# Package 'RnBeads'

June 25, 2025

Title RnBeads

**Description** RnBeads facilitates comprehensive analysis of various types of DNA methylation data at the genome scale.

**Date** 2025-05-26 **Version** 2.27.1

Suggests Category, GOstats, Gviz,

IlluminaHumanMethylation450kmanifest, RPMM, RnBeads.hg19, RnBeads.mm9, RnBeads.hg38, XML, annotate, biomaRt, foreach, doParallel, ggbio, isva, mclust, mgcv, minfi, nlme, org.Hs.eg.db, org.Mm.eg.db, org.Rn.eg.db, quadprog, rtracklayer, qvalue, sva, wateRmelon, wordcloud, qvalue, argparse, glmnet, IlluminaHumanMethylation450kanno.ilmn12.hg19, scales, missMethyl, impute, shiny, shinyjs, plotrix, hexbin, RUnit, MethylSeekR, sesame

**Depends** R (>= 3.0.0), BiocGenerics, S4Vectors (>= 0.9.25), GenomicRanges, MASS, cluster, ff, fields, ggplot2 (>= 0.9.2), gplots, grid, gridExtra, limma, matrixStats, methods, illuminaio, methylumi, plyr

Imports IRanges

License GPL-3

**biocViews** DNAMethylation, MethylationArray, MethylSeq, Epigenetics, QualityControl, Preprocessing, BatchEffect, DifferentialMethylation, Sequencing, CpGIsland, ImmunoOncology, TwoChannel, DataImport

Collate 'CNV.R' 'Report-class.R' 'Report-methods.R'

'ReportPlot-class.R' 'ReportPlot-methods.R'

'RnBDiffMeth-class.R' 'bigFf.R' 'RnBSet-class.R'

'RnBeadSet-class.R' 'RnBeadRawSet-class.R' 'RnBeads-package.R'

'RnBiseqSet-class.R' 'agePrediction.R' 'annotations.R'

'batch.R' 'batch.quality.R' 'bmiq.R' 'cellTypeAdjustment.R'

'clusterArchitecture.R' 'clusterArchitectureLSF.R'

'clusterArchitectureSGE.R' 'clusterArchitectureSLURM.R'

'clustering.R' 'combining.R' 'computeCluster.R'

'controlPlots.R' 'controlPlotsBiSeq.R' 'dataExport.R'

'dataImport.R' 'differentialMethylation.R'

'differentialVariability.R' 'enmix.R' 'enrichment.R'

'exportGEO.R' 'filtering.R' 'filteringSummary.R' 'genomewide.R'

'greedycut.R' 'immune.R' 'loading.R' 'logger.R' 'lolaUtils.R' 'main.R' 'normalization.R' 'normalizationMethods.R' 'options.R' 'parallelProcessing.R' 'plottingUtils.R' 'profiles.R' 'qualityControl.R' 'readGEO.R' 'regionDescription.R' 'regionProfiles.R' 'segmentation.R' 'sesame.R' 'sex.R' 'subSegments.R' 'sva.R' 'utilities.R' 'wbcInference.R'
RoxygenNote 7.3.1
git_url https://git.bioconductor.org/packages/RnBeads
git_branch devel
git_last_commit e3d1c57
git_last_commit_date 2025-05-27
Repository Bioconductor 3.22
Date/Publication 2025-06-24
Author Yassen Assenov [aut], Christoph Bock [aut],

Maintainer Fabian Mueller <team@rnbeads.org>

Pavlo Lutsik [aut], Michael Scherer [aut], Fabian Mueller [aut, cre]

accepted
$add Diff Meth Table, RnB Diff Meth-method \\ \ldots \\ $
addPheno,RnBSet-method
addRegionSubsegments
annotation, RnBSet-method
apply.iEVORA
$as. Rn Bead Raw Set \dots 13$
$assembly, RnBSet-method \dots \dots$
auto.select.rank.cut
BMIQ
ClusterArchitecture-class
ClusterArchitectureLSF-class
ClusterArchitectureSGE-class
ClusterArchitectureSLURM-class
coercion-methods
cols.to.rank.site
combine.diffMeth.objs
combine.rnb.sets,RnBSet,RnBSet-method
combineTestPvalsMeth
computeDiffTab.default.region
computeDiffTab.default.site
covg,RnBSet-method
create.densityScatter
create.hex.summary.plot
create.scatter.dens.points
createReport
createReportGgPlot

createReportPlot	31
data.frame2GRanges	33
densRanks	34
destroy,RnBDiffMeth-method	34
destroy,RnBSet-method	35
deviation.plot.beta	35
diffVar	
dim,BigFfMat-method	
downloadLolaDbs	
dpval,RnBeadSet-method	
estimateProportionsCP	
exportDMRs2regionFile	
get.adjustment.variables	
get.comparison.grouplabels,RnBDiffMeth-method	
get.comparison.groupsizes,RnBDiffMeth-method	
get.comparison.info	
get.comparisons,RnBDiffMeth-method	
get.covariates.ct	
	46
	<del>1</del> 0
	+ / 48
	+0 48
	+0 49
get.region.types,RnBDiffMeth-method	
	50
get.table.ids	
get.variability.method,RnBDiffMeth-method	
	52
	53
•	53
e	54
getNumNaMeth,RnBSet-method	
getSubCmdStr,ClusterArchitecture-method	
getSubCmdTokens,ClusterArchitecture-method	
getSubCmdTokens,ClusterArchitectureLSF-method	
getSubCmdTokens,ClusterArchitectureSGE-method	
getSubCmdTokens,ClusterArchitectureSLURM-method	59
getTargetFromLolaDb	50
greedycut.filter.matrix	51
greedycut.get.statistics	51
greedycut.get.submatrix	52
has.covariates.ct	53
has.covariates.sva	63
hasCovg,RnBSet-method	54
includes.sites,RnBDiffMeth-method	65
	65
,	56
	56
	57
	57 57
	58
	58

is.valid,RnBDiffMeth-method	69
$is Imputed, RnBS et-method \\ \ldots \\ $	70
join.diffMeth,RnBDiffMeth,RnBDiffMeth-method	71
limmaP	72
load.region.subsegment.annotation	73
load.rnb.diffmeth	73
load.mb.set	74
loadLolaDbs	74
logger.argument	75
logger.getfiles	76
logger.isinitialized	77
logger.machine.name	77
logger.start	78
logger.status	79
logger.validate.file	80
lolaBarPlot	80
lolaBoxPlotPerTarget	
lolaVolcanoPlot	
lump.hg19	
lump.hg38	
M,RnBeadRawSet-method	
mask.sites.meth,RnBSet-method	
mergeSamples,RnBSet-method	
meth,RnBSet-method	
mval,RnBSet-method	
nsites,RnBSet-method	90
off,Report-method	90
parallel.getNumWorkers	91
parallel.isEnabled	92
parallel.setup	
parallel.teardown	
performGoEnrichment.diffMeth	
performGOenrichment.diffMeth.entrez	
performGOEnrichment.diffVar	
performLolaEnrichment.diffMeth	
performLolaEnrichment.diffVar	
pheno,RnBSet-method	
prepareSOFTfileForGEO	
qc,RnBeadSet-method	
read.bed.files	
read.data.dir	
read.GS.report	
read.idat.files	
read.idat.files2	
read.sample.annotation	
read.single.bed	
refFreeEWASP	
regionMapping,RnBSet-method	
regions,RnBSet-method	
reload,RnBDiffMeth-method	
remove.regions,RnBSet-method	
remove samples RnBSet-method	115

remove.sites,RnBSet-method
Report-class
$ReportGgPlot\text{-}class \ \dots \$
$ReportPlot\text{-class} \ldots 118$
$rnb. add. figure \ \ldots \ $
$rnb.add.list  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  $
$rnb.add.paragraph \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ $
rnb.add.reference
rnb.add.section
$rnb.add.table \dots \dots$
$rnb. add. tables \ \ldots \ $
rnb.annotation.size
$rnb. annotation 2 data. frame \\  \   \dots \\  \  \   \dots \\  \   \dots \\ \  \   \dots \\  \   \dots \\  \   \dots \\  \   \dots \\ \  \   \dots \\ \ \  \   \dots \\ \  \   \dots$
rnb.bed.from.segmentation
rnb.beta2mval
rnb.boxplot.from.segmentation
rnb.build.index
rnb.call.destructor
rnb.color.legends
rnb.combine.arrays
rnb.combine.seq
rnb.execute.age.prediction
rnb.execute.batch.qc
rnb.execute.batcheffects
rnb.execute.clustering
rnb.execute.clustering.all
rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth
rnb.execute.context.removal
rnb.execute.cross.reactive.removal
rnb.execute.ct.estimation
rnb.execute.diffVar
rnb.execute.dreduction
rnb.execute.export.csv
rnb.execute.filter.summary
rnb.execute.gender.prediction
rnb.execute.genomewide
rnb.execute.greedycut
rnb.execute.high.coverage.removal
rnb.execute.high.dpval.masking
rnb.execute.import
rnb.execute.imputation
rnb.execute.low.coverage.masking
rnb.execute.lump
rnb.execute.na.removal
rnb.execute.normalization
rnb.execute.pOOBAH
rnb.execute.quality
rnb.execute.segmentation
rnb.execute.sex.prediction
rnb.execute.sex.removal
rnb.execute.snp.removal
rnb.execute.sva

rnb.execute.tnt	160
rnb.execute.training	161
rnb.execute.variability.removal	162
rnb.export.all.annotation	163
rnb.export.annotation	163
rnb.export.to.ewasher	164
rnb.export.to.trackhub	165
rnb.find.relative.site.coord	166
rnb.get.annotation	
rnb.get.assemblies	
rnb.get.chromosomes	168
rnb.get.directory	
rnb.get.mapping	
rnb.get.reference	
rnb.get.reliability.matrix	
rnb.infinium.control.targets	
rnb.initialize.reports	
rnb.is.option	
rnb.load.annotation	
rnb.load.annotation.from.db	
rnb.load.sitelist	
rnb.message.plot	
rnb.mval2beta	
rnb.options	
rnb.options2xml	
rnb.performance.profile	
rnb.plot.beta.comparison	
rnb.plot.betadistribution.probeCategories	
rnb.plot.betadistribution.sampleGroups	
rnb.plot.biseq.coverage	
rnb.plot.biseq.coverage.hist	
rnb.plot.biseq.coverage.violin	
rnb.plot.control.barplot	
rnb.plot.control.boxplot	
rnb.plot.coverage.thresholds	
rnb.plot.ct.heatmap	
rnb.plot.dreduction	
rnb.plot.locus.profile	
rnb.plot.marker.fstat	
rnb.plot.negative.boxplot	
rnb.plot.num.sites.covg	
rnb.plot.nv.heatmap	
rnb.plot.pheno.categories	
rnb.plot.region.profile.density	
rnb.plot.region.profiles	
rnb.plot.region.site.density	
rnb.plot.sentrix.distribution	
rnb.plot.sentrix.distributions	
rnb.plot.snp.barplot	
rnb.plot.snp.boxplot	
rnb.plot.snp.heatmap	
rnh read geo	212

rnb.region.types	. 212
rnb.region.types.for.analysis	. 213
rnb.remove.annotation	
rnb.RnBSet.to.bed	. 215
rnb.RnBSet.to.bedGraph	. 216
rnb.RnBSet.to.GRangesList	. 217
rnb.run.analysis	
rnb.run.dj	
rnb.run.example	
rnb.run.import	
rnb.run.xml	
rnb.sample.groups	
rnb.sample.replicates	
rnb.sample.summary.table	
rnb.save.annotation	
rnb.section.diffVar.region	
rnb.set.annotation	
rnb.set.annotation.and.cpg.stats	
rnb.show.report	
•	
rnb.step.betadistribution	
rnb.step.cnv	
rnb.write.table	
rnb.xml2options	
RnBClusterRun-class	
RnBDiffMeth-class	
RnBeadClustering-class	
RnBeadRawSet-class	
RnBeads	
RnBeads.data	
RnBeadSet-class	
RnBiseqSet-class	. 242
RnBSet-class	
rowOneSampleTP	. 244
rowPairedTP	. 245
rowWelchP	. 246
run,RnBClusterRun-method	. 247
run.cross.validation	. 248
sampleCovgApply,RnBSet-method	
sampleMethApply,RnBSet-method	
samples,RnBSet-method	
save.rnb.diffmeth	
save.rnb.set	
save.tables,RnBDiffMeth-method	
set.covariates.ct	
set.covariates.sva	
setExecutable,ClusterArchitecture,character,character-method	
setModuleNumCores,RnBClusterRun,integer,character-method	
setModuleResourceRequirements,RnBClusterRun,character,character-method	
sites,RnBSet-method	
summarize.regions,RnBSet-method	
summarized.regions,RnBSet-method	
U,RnBeadRawSet-method	. 257

Index		261
	[<-,BigFfMat,ANY,ANY,ANY-method	260
	[,BigFfMat,ANY,ANY,ANY-method	259
	updateRegionSummaries,RnBSet-method	259
	updateMethylationSites,RnBSet-method	258

accepted

RnBeads option values and restrictions

### **Description**

The values of options in RnBeads are stored in dedicated R objects accompanying the package. These objects are named infos, accepted, current and previous. They should not be loaded or otherwise operated on by users. Please refer to the documentation of rnb.options for accessing and modifying option values in **RnBeads**.

### **Format**

infos is a data.frame containing information about all options in **RnBeads**. Row names in this table are the option names; the column names are "Type", "Named", "Null", "Max", "Min", "MaxInclusive" and "MinInclusive". accepted is a list containing the sets of accepted values for some of the options. current is a list with current values for all options. previous is a list with previous values for the affected options; this list is only temporarily used while setting option values through rnb.options or rnb.xml2options.

### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

```
add {\tt DiffMethTable}, {\tt RnBDiffMeth-method} \\ add {\tt DiffMethTable-methods}
```

# **Description**

Adds a differential methylation table

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBDiffMeth'
addDiffMethTable(
  object,
  dmt,
  comparison,
  region.type,
  grp.labs = c("group1", "group2")
)
```

object	RnBDiffMeth object

dmt Differential methylation table to add

comparison character or index of the comparison of the table to retrieve region.type character or index of the region type of the table to retrieve

grp.labs character vector of length 2 specifying the names of the groups being compared

#### Value

the updated RnBDiffMeth object

#### Note

Caveat: if disk dumping is enabled the resulting object tables will be stored in the initial location of the object.

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
dm <- rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth(rnb.set.example, "Sample_Group",c("genes","tiling"))
s.groups <- rnb.sample.groups(rnb.set.example, "Sample_Group")[[1]]
dmt.sites <- computeDiffTab.extended.site(meth(rnb.set.example),s.groups[[1]],s.groups[[2]])
map.regions.to.sites <- regionMapping(rnb.set.example, "promoters")
dmt.promoters <- computeDiffTab.default.region(dmt.sites,map.regions.to.sites)
cmp.name <- get.comparisons(dm)[1]
grp.labs <- get.comparison.grouplabels(dm)[1,]
#add the promoter level differential methylation table
dm.add <- addDiffMethTable(dm,dmt.promoters,cmp.name,"promoters",grp.labs)
get.region.types(dm.add)</pre>
```

```
addPheno, RnBSet-method
```

addPheno

# **Description**

Adds phenotypic or processing information to the sample annotation table of the given RnBSet object.

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
addPheno(object, trait, header)
```

object RnBSet of interest.

trait Trait as a non-empty vector or factor. The length of this vector must be equal

to the number of samples in object, the i-th element storing the value for the

i-th sample. Note that names, if present, are ignored.

header Trait name given as a one-element character. This is the heading to be used

for the sample annotation table. This method fails if such a trait already exists;

in other words, if header %in% names(pheno(object)).

#### Value

The modified dataset as an object of type RnBSet.

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
is.hiPSC <- pheno(rnb.set.example)[, "Sample_Group"]=="hiPSC"
rnb.set.mod <- addPheno(rnb.set.example, is.hiPSC, "is_hiPSC")
pheno(rnb.set.mod)</pre>
```

addRegionSubsegments addRegionSubsegments

## **Description**

For the region annotation of a given RnBSet object. Subdivide each region into subsegments by hierarchical clustering on the site distances in a particular region and then splitting the region into subregions consisting of these site clusters. The number of clusters is determined in such way that the mean number of sites per cluster is given by the ns parameter.

```
addRegionSubsegments(
  rnb.set,
  annotation.dir,
  region.types = NULL,
  add.region.types.to.options = FALSE,
  ns = 10
)
```

rnb.set an RnBSet object

annotation.dir a directory to save the annotation to for later reloading. (binary RData format.) region.types to which subsegmentation should be applied. Must be a non-

empty subset of summarized.regions(rnb.set). Defaults (NULL) to all region

types in rnb.set

add.region.types.to.options

Flag indicating whether to add the newly created subregions to the package's

region.types option

ns the mean number of sites per cluster.

### Value

the modified RnBSet object

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

# **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
rnb.set.mod <- addRegionSubsegments(rnb.set.example,tempdir(),region.types=c("tiling","genes"))
summary(meth(rnb.set.mod,type="tiling.subsegments"))</pre>
```

annotation, RnBSet-method

annotation-methods

### **Description**

Genomic annotation of the methylation sites or regions covered in the supplied dataset.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
annotation(object, type = "sites", add.names = FALSE, include.regions = FALSE)
```

### **Arguments**

object dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBSet.

type loci or regions for which the annotation should be obtained. If the value of this

parameter is "sites" (default), individual methylation sites are annotated. Oth-

erwise, this must be one of the available region types, as returned by rnb. region. types.

add.names flag specifying whether the unique site identifiers should be used as row names

of the resulting data frame

include.regions

if TRUE one additional column is added to the returned annotation dat frame for

each of the available region types, giving the indices of the

12 apply.iEVORA

### Value

Annotation table in the form of a data. frame.

# Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

# **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
## show present sites
head(annotation(rnb.set.example, add.names=TRUE))
## show promoters
ann.prom<-annotation(rnb.set.example, type="promoters", add.names=TRUE)
head(ann.prom)</pre>
```

apply.iEVORA

apply.iEVORA

### **Description**

This routine applies the iEVORA method created by Teschendorff et.al. to the supplied methylation matrix in a similar way as the diffVar method.

# Usage

```
apply.iEVORA(meth.matrix, inds.g1, inds.g2)
```

# **Arguments**

meth.matrix	Matrix containing the methylation information used to calculate differentially variable sites between the two groups
inds.g1	Indices in the phenotypic table corresponding to the first group.
inds.g2	Indices in the phenotypic table corresponding to the second group.

### Value

Q-values as the result of applying the iEVORA method and then correct for multiple testing.

# Author(s)

Michael Scherer

as.RnBeadRawSet 13

as.RnBeadRawSet

Conversion to/from RnBeadRawSet

# Description

The "as" method can be used for the following conversions:

- MethyLumiSet (in package methylumi) to RnBeadRawSet
- RnBeadRawSet to MethyLumiSet
- RGChannelSet (in package minfi) to RnBeadRawSet

```
as sembly, {\tt RnBSet-method} \\ as sembly-methods
```

# Description

Extracts information about assembly

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
assembly(object)
```

# **Arguments**

object

Dataset of interest.

# Value

Sample annotation information available for the dataset in the form of a  ${\tt data.frame}$ .

# **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
assembly(rnb.set.example) # "hg19"
```

14 BMIQ

```
auto.select.rank.cut auto.select.rank.cut
```

### **Description**

automatically select a rank cutoff for given ranks and p-values current implementation: sort the p-values according to rank. select as rank cutoff the rank for which the worst (i.e. max) p-value in the top list is still smaller than the best (i.e. min) p-value of the group of worst-ranking p-values of equal size as the top-list

### Usage

```
auto.select.rank.cut(p, r, alpha = 0.1)
```

# Arguments

```
p vector of p-values
r vector of ranks
```

alpha the percentile to select the top and bottom part of the list

### Value

the maximum rank fulfilling the criterion

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

BMIO	BMIO

# Description

This function makes 3 indipendent attempts to fit a 3-state beta mixture model on the provided type I probes. An attempt is successful if at least 4 probes are assigned to each level. In case all attempts fail, the return value is NULL.

```
BMIQ(
    beta.v,
    design.v,
    doH = TRUE,
    nfit = 50000,
    th1.v = c(0.2, 0.75),
    th2.v = NULL,
    niter = 5,
    tol = 0.001
)
```

BMIQ 15

# **Arguments**

beta.v	double vector consisting of beta values. Missing values (NAs) cannot be handled, so these must be removed or imputed prior to running BMIQ. Before normalization, beta values that are exactly 0 and exactly 1 are replaced by the minimum positive and maximum value below 1, respectively.
design.v	integer vector of length length(beta.v), containing the values 1 and 2 only. These values specify probe design type.
doH	Flag indicating if normalization for hemimethylated type II probes is to be performed.
nfit	Number of probes of a given design to use for the fitting. Smaller values will make BMIQ faster at the expense of accuracy. Values between 10000 and 50000 seem to work well.
th1.v	Thresholds "type 1" to use for the initialization of the EM algorithm. These values should represent best guesses for calling type I probes hemi-methylated and methylated, and are refined in further steps by the algorithm.
th2.v	Thresholds "type 2" to used for the initialization of the EM algorithm. These values should represent best guesses for calling type II probes hemi-methylated and methylated, and are refined in further steps by the EM algorithm. If this is NULL (default), the thresholds are estimated based on th1.v and a modified PBC correction method.
niter	Maximum number of EM iterations to be performed.
tol	Tolerance threshold for EM algorithm.

# **Details**

Performs Beta-mixture quantile normalization, adjusting for type II bias in Infinium 450K data.

### Value

List with the following elements:

"all" The normalised beta-profile for the sample.

"class1" Methylation state assigned to the type I probes.

"class2" Methylation state assigned to the type II probes.

"av1" Mean beta values for the nL classes for type I probes.

"av2" Mean beta values for the nL classes for type II probes.

"hf" Hubble dilation factor.

"th1" Estimated thresholds used for type I probes.

"th2" Estimated thresholds used for type II probes.

# Author(s)

Andrew Teschendorff and Steve Horvath; with minor modifications by Yassen Assenov

ClusterArchitecture-class

ClusterArchitecture Class

#### **Description**

A virtual class for storing specifications of architectures for different compute clusters. It is designed to let other classes inherit from it

#### **Details**

For a concrete child class for a sun grid architecture specification see ClusterArchitectureSGE If you want to implement your own child class be sure to at least implement the following functions: getSubCmdTokens,ClusterArchitecture-method.

#### Slots

name A name or identifier

executables A NAMED character vector of executables that can be used by the cluster. For instance, the R executable is important

getSubCmdTokens.optional.args character vector containing the valid optional arguments to the getSubCmdTokens,ClusterArchitecture-method function.

#### Methods

getSubCmdTokens,ClusterArchitecture-method Returns a vector of command line tokens corresponding to submitting a job with the given command to the cluster

getSubCmdStr, ClusterArchitecture-method Returns a string for the of command line corresponding to submitting a job with the given command to the cluster

setExecutable,ClusterArchitecture,character,character-method Tells the cluster architecture about an executable that can be submitted as job

getExecutable,ClusterArchitecture,character-method Gets the location of an executable
 associated with a name

# Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

ClusterArchitectureLSF-class

ClusterArchitectureLSF Class

### Description

A child class of ClusterArchitecture implementing specifications of IBM LSF architectures.

### **Details**

Follow this template if you want to create your own ClusterArchitecture class.

### **Slots**

see ClusterArchitecture

### Methods

getSubCmdTokens,ClusterArchitectureLSF-method Returns a vector of command line tokens corresponding to submitting a job with the given command to the cluster

### Author(s)

Michael Scherer

ClusterArchitectureSGE-class

ClusterArchitectureSGE Class

# Description

A child class of ClusterArchitecture implementing specifications of Sun Grid Engine (SGE) architectures.

# **Details**

Follow this template if you want to create your own ClusterArchitecture class.

# Slots

see ClusterArchitecture

# Methods

getSubCmdTokens,ClusterArchitectureSGE-method Returns a vector of command line tokens corresponding to submitting a job with the given command to the cluster

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

18 cols.to.rank.site

ClusterArchitectureSLURM-class

ClusterArchitectureSLURM Class

# Description

A child class of ClusterArchitecture implementing specifications of Simple Linux Utility for Resource Management (SLURM) architectures.

### **Details**

Follow this template if you want to create your own ClusterArchitecture class.

### **Slots**

see ClusterArchitecture

### Methods

getSubCmdTokens,ClusterArchitectureSGE-method Returns a vector of command line tokens corresponding to submitting a job with the given command to the cluster

# Author(s)

Michael Scherer

coercion-methods

as("RnBeadSet", "MethyLumiSet")

### **Description**

Convert a RnBeadSet object to MethyLumiSet

Convert a RnBeadSet object to a "mock" RnBiseqSet object (used in the combine method)

cols.to.rank.site

cols.to.rank.site

# **Description**

Return a matrix containing the negative absolute values of the information used to rank the sites. Those are currently: the variance difference, the log ratio in variances and the p-value from the statistical test.

```
cols.to.rank.site(diff.var)
cols.to.rank.region(diff.var)
```

combine.diffMeth.objs 19

#### **Arguments**

diff.var A differential variability table.

#### Value

A matrix with the absolute values of the relevant columns

#### Author(s)

Michael Scherer

combine.diffMeth.objs combine.diffMeth.objs

# **Description**

combine differential methylation objects (output from rnb.run.differential). To be more precise, the diffmeth and dm.go.enrich are merged. individual objects that are merged are assumed to belong to the same analysis and vary only in their indexing of region types and comparisons

# Usage

```
combine.diffMeth.objs(obj.list)
```

### **Arguments**

obj.list

a list containing outputs from  ${\tt rnb.run.differential}$ 

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

```
combine.rnb.sets, RnBSet-method\\ combine.rnb.sets-methods
```

# Description

Combine two objects inheriting from  ${\tt RnBSet}$  class

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet,RnBSet'
combine.rnb.sets(x, y, type = "all")
```

# Arguments

x, y RnBeadSet, RnBeadRawSet or RnBiseqSet object

type character singleton defining the set operation applied to the two site sets, one

of "all", "all.x", "all.y" or "common"

20 combineTestPvalsMeth

#### **Details**

Combine method supports a merge of any two RnBSet objects that contain data of the same specie. In case a non-synonymous merge is performed, the class conversion will follow the following hierarchy: RnBeadSet < RnBeadRawSet < RnBiseqSet. In case x and y are both array data containers (RnBeadSet or RnBeadRawSet), the resulting object will have an annotation that corresponds to the newer array version (27k < 450k < EPIC < EPICv2). The sample sets of x and y should be unique. Sample annotation information is merged only for columns which have identical names in both objects. CpG sites of the new object are a union of those present in both objects.

#### Value

combined RnBeadSet, RnBeadRawSet or RnBisegSet object

### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
r1 <- rnb.set.example
r1 <- remove.samples(r1,samples(rnb.set.example)[1:5])
i <- which(r1@sites[,2] == 15 | r1@sites[,2] == 21)
sites.rem.r1 <- union(sample(1:nrow(meth(rnb.set.example)),500),i)
r1 <- remove.sites(r1,sites.rem.r1)
r2 <- rnb.set.example
r2 <- remove.samples(r2,samples(rnb.set.example)[6:12])
sites.rem.r2 <- sample(1:nrow(meth(rnb.set.example)),800)
r2 <- remove.sites(r2,sites.rem.r2)
rc <- combine.rnb.sets(r1,r2)
#assertion: check the number of sites
sites.rem.c <- intersect(sites.rem.r1,sites.rem.r2)
(nrow(meth(rnb.set.example))-length(sites.rem.c)) == nrow(meth(rc))</pre>
```

combineTestPvalsMeth combineTestPvalsMeth

## Description

combine p-values of multiple tests using (a generalization of) Fisher's method. The parameter setting here is taylored to DNA methylation, but can be adapted. Reference: Makambi, K. (2003). Weighted inverse chi-square method for correlated significance tests. Journal of Applied Statistics, 30(2), 225-234.

```
combineTestPvalsMeth(
  pvalues,
  testWeights = NULL,
  correlated = FALSE,
  methExpectedTestCorrelation = 0.8
)
```

pvalues p-values to combine

testWeights weights for the individual tests

correlated are the individual tests correlated methExpectedTestCorrelation

expected correlation. Empirically approximated to the default value of 0.8 for

DNA-methylation

### Value

the combined p-value

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller, Christoph Bock

### **Examples**

```
p.vals <- 10^-c(0,1,5)
combineTestPvalsMeth(p.vals)</pre>
```

```
compute {\it DiffTab. default.region} \\ compute {\it DiffTab. region}
```

### **Description**

computes a difference table containing multiple difference measures, In the simple version the mean of the difference in means, the mean quotient in means and a combination of p-values on the site level are computed. This is computed for each row of the input table. The extended version contains additional columns

# Usage

```
computeDiffTab.default.region(dmtp, regions2sites, includeCovg = FALSE)
```

# **Arguments**

dmtp differential methylation table on the site level (as obtained from computeDiffTab.default.site)

regions2sites a list containing for each region the indices of the corresponding sites in the site

differential methylation table

includeCovg flag indicating whether to include coverage information

#### Value

```
a dataframe containing the following variables for a given genomic region:
mean.mean.g1, mean.mean.g2
                  mean of mean methylation levels for group 1 and 2 across all sites in a region
mean.mean.diff Mean difference in means across all sites in a region
mean.mean.quot.log2
                  Mean quotient in means across all sites in a region
                  Combined p-value using a generalization of Fisher's method. See combineTestPvalsMeth
comb.p.val
                  for details.
comb.p.adj.fdr FDR adjusted combined p-value
                  number of sites that were considered for a region
num.sites
mean.num.na.g1/2
                  mean number (accross all considered sites) of samples that contained an NA for
                  group 1 and 2 respectively
mean.mean.covg.g1/2
                  Mean value of mean coverage values (across all samples in a group) across all
                  sites in a region
mean.nsamples.covg.thresh.g1/2
                  mean number (accross all considered sites) of samples that have a coverage
                  larger than the specified threshold (see computeDiffTab.default.site for de-
```

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
meth.mat <- meth(rnb.set.example)
sample.groups <- rnb.sample.groups(rnb.set.example)[[1]]
dm.sites <- computeDiffTab.extended.site(meth.mat,sample.groups[[1]],sample.groups[[2]])
map.regions.to.sites <- regionMapping(rnb.set.example,"promoters")
dm.promoters <- computeDiffTab.default.region(dm.sites,map.regions.to.sites)</pre>
```

tails) for group 1 and 2 respectively

### **Description**

computes a difference table containing multiple difference measures, In the simple version the difference in means, quotients in means and a p-value for the comparison of two groups in a table are computed. This is computed for each row of the input table. The extended version contains additional columns

#### Usage

```
computeDiffTab.default.site(
 Χ,
  inds.g1,
  inds.g2,
  diff.method = rnb.getOption("differential.site.test.method"),
  variability.method = rnb.getOption("differential.variability.method"),
  paired = FALSE,
  adjustment.table = NULL,
  eps = 0.01,
  imputed = FALSE
)
computeDiffTab.extended.site(
 Χ,
  inds.g1,
  inds.g2,
 diff.method = rnb.getOption("differential.site.test.method"),
  variability.method = rnb.getOption("differential.variability.method"),
 paired = FALSE,
  adjustment.table = NULL,
  eps = 0.01,
  covg = NULL,
  covg.thres = rnb.getOption("filtering.coverage.threshold"),
  imputed = FALSE
)
```

#### **Arguments**

X Matrix on which the difference measures are calculated for every row

inds.g1 column indices of group 1 members column indices of group 2 members

inds.g2 column maices of group 2 members

Method to determine p-values for differential methylation. Currently supported are "ttest" for a two-sided Welch t-test, "refFreeEWAS" for adjusting for cell mixtures, and "limma" for p-values resulting from linear modeling of the transformed beta values (M-values) and using techniques from expression microarray analysis employed in the limma package.

variability.method

diff.method

Method to determine p-values for differential variability. Currently supported are "diffVar" for the diffVar method implemented in the missMethyl bioconductor marks as and "EEVORA".

tor package, and "iEVORA".

should a paired a analysis be performed. If TRUE then inds.g1 and inds.g2 should have exactly the same length and should be order, such that the first element of

inds.g1 corresponds to the first element of inds.g2 and so on.

adjustment.table

a table of variables to be adjusted for in the differential methylation test. Currently this is only supported for diff. method="limmo"

rently this is only supported for diff.method=="limma"

eps Epsilon for computing quotients (avoid division by 0 by adding this value to

denominator and enumerator before calculating the quotient)

imputed flag indicating if methylation matrix was already imputed

covg coverage information (should be NULL for disabled or of equal dimensions as

X)

covg. thres a coverage threshold

#### Value

a dataframe containing the following variables:

mean.g1 Mean of group 1

mean.g2 Mean of group 2

mean.diff Difference in means

mean.quot.log2 log2 of the quotient of means

diffmeth.p.val P-value (as determined by diff.method)

max.g1/max.g2 [extended version only] Group maxima

max.g1/max.g2 [extended version only] Group maxima min.g1/min.g2 [extended version only] Group minima

sd.g1/sd.g2 [extended version only] Group standard deviations

min.diff [extended version only] Minimum of 0 and single linkage difference between

the groups

diffmeth.p.adj.fdr

[extended version only] FDR adjusted p-values

num.na.g1/num.na.g2

[extended version only] number of NA methylation values for groups 1 and 2 respectively

mean.covg.g1/mean.covg.g2

[extended version with coverage information only] mean coverage of groups 1 and 2 respectively

min.covg.g1/min.covg.g2

[extended version with coverage information only] minimum coverage of groups  $1 \ \mathrm{and} \ 2$  respectively

 ${\tt max.covg.g1/max.covg.g2}$ 

[extended version with coverage information only] maximum coverage of groups 1 and 2 respectively

covg.thresh.nsamples.g1/2

[extended version with coverage information only] number of samples in group 1 and 2 respectively exceeding the coverage threshold for this site.

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
meth.mat <- meth(rnb.set.example)
sample.groups <- rnb.sample.groups(rnb.set.example)[[1]]
dm <- computeDiffTab.extended.site(meth.mat,sample.groups[[1]],sample.groups[[2]])
summary(dm)</pre>
```

covg,RnBSet-method 25

covg, RnBSet-method	covg-methods

# Description

Extract coverage information from an object of RnBSet class.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
covg(object, type = "sites", row.names = FALSE, i = NULL, j = NULL)
```

# **Arguments**

object	Dataset of interest.
type	character singleton. If sites DNA methylation information per each available site is returned. Otherwise should be one of region types for for which the summarized coverage information is available
row.names	Flag indicating of row names are to be generated in the result.
i	indices of sites/regions to be retrieved. By default (NULL), all will be retrieved.
j	indices of samples to be retrieved. By default (NULL), all will be retrieved.

### Value

coverage information available for the dataset in the form of a matrix.

# **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
## per-site beta-value matrix
cvg<-covg(rnb.set.example, row.names=TRUE)
head(cvg)</pre>
```

 ${\tt create.densityScatter} \ \ {\it create.densityScatter}$ 

# Description

Creates a density scatterplot highlighting points in sparsely populated plot regions as well as points marked as special in a seperate color

26 create.densityScatter

#### Usage

```
create.densityScatter(
  df2p,
  is.special = NULL,
  dens.subsample = FALSE,
  dens.special = TRUE,
  sparse.points = 0.01,
  dens.n = 100,
  add.text.cor = FALSE
)
```

# **Arguments**

df2p data.frame to be plotted. Only the fist two columns are taken into account as

x and y coordinates respectively

is.special boolean vector of length equal to the number of rows in df2p. Specifies which

points should be highlighed seperately in a different color

dens. subsample if the number of points exceeds this number, subsample the number of points

for the density estimation to that number. Any non-numeric value disables sub-

sampling.

dens.special Flag indicating whether the points of the special population should be colored

according to their density

sparse.points Either percentage (<=1,>=0) or the absolute number of points in the sparsely

populated area that should be drawn seperately. A value of 0 means that these

points will not be drawn.

 $dens.n \qquad passed \ on \ to \ ggplot2{::}stat\_density2d{:} \ argument{:} \ n$ 

add.text.cor flag indicating whether a text token with the correlation coefficient should be

included in the lower right corner of the plot

## Value

ggplot object

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

## **Examples**

```
d <- data.frame(x=rnorm(1000),y=rnorm(1000))
s <- rep(FALSE,1000)
s[sample(1:length(s),100)] <- TRUE
create.densityScatter(d,s)</pre>
```

```
create.hex.summary.plot

create.hex.summary.plot
```

# **Description**

Creates a summary plot binning the data given by a certain quantity in heagonal bins

# Usage

```
create.hex.summary.plot(
  df2p,
  x = colnames(df2p)[1],
  y = colnames(df2p)[2],
  q = colnames(df2p)[3],
  bins = 128,
  fun = median,
  ...
)
```

# Arguments

```
df2p data.frame to be plotted.

x name of the variable in df2p considered as x-axis

y name of the variable in df2p considered as y-axis

q name of the variable in df2p considered as quantity to be summarized over bins

bins, fun, . . . arguments to be passed on to stat_summary_hex
```

### Value

ggplot object

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

# Description

Creates a scatterplot containing all points in a given data.frame. Points are colored according to point density. Optionally, a selection of points are shown in a different color

28 createReport

#### Usage

```
create.scatter.dens.points(
  df2p,
  is.special = NULL,
  dens.special = TRUE,
  mock = FALSE
)
```

# **Arguments**

df2p data.frame to be plotted. Only the fist two columns are taken into account as

x and y coordinates respectively

is.special boolean vector of length equal to the number of rows in df2p. Specifies which

points should be highlighed seperately in a different color

dens. special Flag indicating whether the points of the special population should be colored

according to their density

should only the axis be plotted? useful when exporting scatterplots with lots of

points as immage and the corresponding axis as vector graphics.

### Value

ggplot object

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

### **Examples**

```
d <- data.frame(x=rnorm(1000),y=rnorm(1000))
s <- rep(FALSE,1000)
s[sample(1:length(s),100)] <- TRUE
create.scatter.dens.points(d,s)</pre>
```

createReport

createReport

### **Description**

Creates a new report object.

```
createReport(
  fname,
  title,
  page.title = "RnBeads report",
  authors = NULL,
  dirs = NULL,
  init.configuration = FALSE
)
```

createReport 29

#### **Arguments**

fname Single-element character vector denoting the name of the file to contain the

HTML report. If this file already exists, it will be overwritten.

title Title of the report in the form of a single-element character vector.

page.title Web page title. This usually appears in the web browser's window title when

the report is open. If specified, this must be a vector. Note that only the first

element is used.

authors Optional list of authors in the form of a character vector. This list is included

in the header of the generated HTML file. Note that author names can contain

only Latin leters, space, dash (-), comma (,) or dot (.).

dirs Location of the supporting directories, that is, paths that are expected to contain

additional files linked to from the HTML report. See the Details section for a

list of these directories.

init.configuration

Flag indicating if the report configuration data should be initialized. If this parameter is TRUE, the method creates the respective directory and copies configuration files that define cascading style sheet (CSS) definitions and Javascript functions used by the HTML report. If such configuration files already exist, they will be overwritten. Since the aforementioned files can be shared by multiple reports, it is recommended that the configuration is initialized using the method rnb.initialize.reports, instead of setting this flag to TRUE.

### **Details**

If specified, the parameter dirs must be a character vector. The following names are read:

- "configuration" Directory that contains the auxilliary configuration files, such as style sheets and Javascript files. If missing or NA, the default value used is "configuration".
- "data" Directory to contain the tables, lists and other generated data files that are linked to in the HTML report. If missing or NA, the value used is formed from the file name fname (without the extension) and the suffix "\_data".
- "pngs" Directory to contain the low resolution PNG images shown in the HTML report. If missing or NA, the value used is formed from the file name fname (without the extension) and the suffix "\_images".
- "pdfs" Directory to contain the PDF images (if such are created). If not missing or NA, the value used is formed from the file name fname (without the extension) and the suffix "\_pdf".
- "high" Directory to contain the high resolution PNG images (if such are created). If missing or NA, the value used is the same as the pngs directory.

Any other elements, if present, are ignored. Note that these directories are not required to point to different locations. In particular, if the directories for low and for high resolution images are identical, the high-resolution image files are assumed to be the ones with suffix "\_high\_resolution.png". See createReportPlot for creating image files. In order to ensure independence of the operating system, there are strong restrictions on the names of the file and directories. The name of the report's HTML file can consist of the following symbols only: Latin letters, digits, dot (.), dash (-) and underline (\_). The extension of the report's HTML file must be one of htm, html, xhtml or xml. The supporting directories must be given as relative paths; the restrictions on the path names are identical to the ones for file name. Forward slash (/) is to be used as path separator. Path names cannot start or end with a slash. None of the directory names can be an empty string, use "." instead. A value in the form "mypath/.html" for fname is invalid. Upon initialization, the report

30 createReportGgPlot

attempts to create or overwrite the specified fname. If the path to it does not exist, or if the current process does not have permissions to write to the file, report initialization will fail. The report object visits each supporting directory (except configuration) and attempts to create it, unless it is an existing empty directory. Report initialization will fail if any of the visited directories does not meet the criteria and could not be created. Hidden files (file names starting with "." on Unix platforms) are ignored. Thus, all supporting directories that already exist and contain hidden files only are considered valid.

### Value

Newly created Report object.

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

### See Also

Report for functions adding contents to an HTML report

# **Examples**

```
report <- createReport("example.html", "Example", init.configuration = TRUE)</pre>
```

 ${\tt createReportGgPlot}$ 

createReportGgPlot

# Description

creates a report plot containing a ggplot object. Except for the ggp parameter, the signature and behavior is identical to createReportPlot.

```
createReportGgPlot(
  ggp,
  fname,
  report = NULL,
  width = 7,
  height = 7,
  create.pdf = TRUE,
  low.png = as.integer(100),
  high.png = as.integer(0)
)
```

createReportPlot 31

# **Arguments**

ggp	ggplot object to be plotted
fname	character vector with one element storing the name of the output file, without the extension. The initialized object appends .pdf and/or .png to this name.
report	Report (object of type Report) to which this plot is going to be added. This is used to set the directories for PDF and/or PNG files generated for these plots. If this parameter is NULL, the current working directory is used to host all generated images.
width	numeric storing the width of the device in inches. The length of this vector must be $1$ .
height	numeric storing the height of the device in inches. The length of this vector must be 1.
create.pdf	Flag indicating if a PDF image is to be created. The length of this vector must be 1.
low.png	Resolution, in dots per inch, used for the figure image. Set this to $\emptyset$ or a negative value to disable the creation of a low resolution image. The length of this vector must be 1.
high.png	Resolution, in dots per inch, used for a dedicated image. Set this to $\emptyset$ or a negative value to disable the creation of a high resolution image. The length of this vector must be 1.

## Value

Newly created ReportGgPlot object.

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

tPlot	
tPiot	

# Description

Initializes a report plot and opens a device to create it. The type of the device created depends on the parameters create.pdf, low.png and high.png. If create.pdf is TRUE, a PDF device is opened and its contents are later copied to PNG device(s) if needed. Otherwise, a PNG device is opened. Note that at least one of the following conditions must be met:

- create.pdf == TRUE
- low.png > 0
- high.png > 0

32 createReportPlot

#### Usage

```
createReportPlot(
  fname,
  report = NULL,
  width = 7,
  height = 7,
  create.pdf = TRUE,
  low.png = 100L,
  high.png = 0L
)
```

### **Arguments**

character vector with one element storing the name of the output file, without fname the extension. The initialized object appends .pdf and/or .png to this name. Report (object of type Report) to which this plot is going to be added. This is report used to set the directories for PDF and/or PNG files generated for these plots. If this parameter is NULL, the current working directory is used to host all generated images. width numeric storing the width of the device in inches. The length of this vector must height numeric storing the height of the device in inches. The length of this vector must be 1. create.pdf Flag indicating if a PDF image is to be created. The length of this vector must Resolution, in dots per inch, used for the figure image. Set this to 0 or a negative low.png value to disable the creation of a low resolution image. The length of this vector must be 1. high.png Resolution, in dots per inch, used for a dedicated image. Set this to 0 or a negative value to disable the creation of a high resolution image. The length of

### **Details**

In order to ensure independence of the operating system, there are strong restrictions on the name of the file. It can consist of the following symbols only: Latin letters, digits, dot (.), dash (-) and underline (\_). The name must not include paths, that is, slash (/) or backslash (\) cannot be used.

#### Value

Newly created ReportPlot object.

this vector must be 1.

### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

### See Also

pdf for manually initializing a graphics device; Report for other functions adding contents to an HTML report

data.frame2GRanges 33

# **Examples**

```
plot.image <- createReportPlot('scatterplot_tumors') plot(x = c(0.4, 1), y = c(9, 3), type = 'p', main = NA, xlab = expression(beta), ylab = 'Measure') off(plot.image)
```

data.frame2GRanges

data.frame2GRanges

# Description

Converts a data. frame that defines genomic regions to object of type GRanges.

# Usage

```
data.frame2GRanges(
  dframe,
  ids = rownames(dframe),
  chrom.column = "Chromosome",
  start.column = "Start",
  end.column = "End",
  strand.column = NULL,
  assembly = "hg19",
  sort.result = TRUE
)
```

# Arguments

dframe	Table defining genomic regions.
ids	Region names (identifiers) as a character vector, or NULL if no names are present.
chrom.column	Column name or index that lists the chromosome names.
start.column	Column name or index that lists the start positions of the regions.
end.column	Column name or index that lists the end positions of the regions.
strand.column	Column name or index that lists the strands on which the regions are located. Set this to NULL if this region set is not strand-specific.
assembly	Genome assembly of interest. See <pre>rnb.get.assemblies</pre> for the list of supported genomes.
sort.result	Should the resulting table be sorted

# Value

GRanges object encapsulating all well defined regions on supported chromosomes, contained in dframe. Columns other that the ones listed as parameters in this function are included as metadata.

### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

densRanks

densRanks

## **Description**

Rank the points according to density of the region they fall in. Densities are computed as Kernel Density estimates. The method and parameters are implemented in analogy to grDevices::densCols

# Usage

```
densRanks(x, y = NULL, nbin = 128, bandwidth)
```

# **Arguments**

x x-coordinatey y-coordinatenbin number of binsbandwidth bandwidth

## Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

destroy, RnBDiffMeth-method

destroy-methods

### **Description**

remove tables stored to disk from the file system. Useful for cleaning up disk dumped objects. CAUTION: currently only works with reloaded objects

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBDiffMeth'
destroy(object)
```

### **Arguments**

object RnBDiffMeth object

# Value

Nothing of particular interest

# Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

destroy, RnBSet-method destroy-methods

### **Description**

Remove tables stored to disk from the file system. Useful for cleaning up disk dumped objects.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
destroy(object)

## S4 method for signature 'RnBeadSet'
destroy(object)

## S4 method for signature 'RnBeadRawSet'
destroy(object)
```

# Arguments

object

object inheriting from RnBSet

### Value

Nothing of particular interest

```
deviation.plot.beta deviation.plot.beta
```

# **Description**

Creates a deviation plot based on the methylation beta values of a population.

### Usage

```
deviation.plot.beta(betas, c.values = NULL, c.legend = NULL)
```

## **Arguments**

betas

Non-empty numeric matrix of methylation beta values. Rows in this matrix must denote sites or regions, and columns - samples. If a locus (row in the matrix) contains missing values only, it is not included in the plot.

c.values

Vector (usually a factor) storing category or quantitative values for each site or region. The length of this vector must be equal to nrow(betas), the *i*-th element storing the property values for the *i*-th locus in betas. Note that this vector's names, if present, are ignored.

36 diffVar

c.legend

If c.values stores categories, this parameter specifies the mapping from property values to colors. The mapping is in the form of a named character vector. All values that appear in c.values must be present among the names of this vector. The order of the values in this mapping determines in which order the colors are stacked (when the number of loci is large). If c.values denotes a quantitative measure, this parameter is a singleton integer, specifying the color scheme for visualizing the values. Currently, the only supported values are 2 and 3. See rnb.options for more details.

#### Value

Methylation variability as a number between 0 and 1, invisibly. This number denotes the relative area of variation in the generated plot.

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

diffVar

diffVar

### **Description**

This routine applies the diffVar method from the missMethyl package that determines sites exhibiting differential variability between two sample groups

### Usage

```
diffVar(meth.matrix, inds.g1, inds.g2, adjustment.table = NULL, paired = FALSE)
```

### **Arguments**

meth.matrix Matrix containing the methylation information used to calculate differentially

variable sites between the two groups

inds.g1 Indices in the phenotypic table corresponding to the first group.inds.g2 Indices in the phenotypic table corresponding to the second group.

adjustment.table

A data. frame containing variables to adjust for in the testing

paired Should the analysis be performed in a paired fashion. If yes, the first index in

inds.g1 must correspond to the first in inds.g2 and so on.

### Value

P-values as the result of the diffVar method not adjusted for multiple hypothesis testing.

### Author(s)

Michael Scherer

### References

Phipson, Belinda, Oshlack, Alicia (2014) DiffVar: a new method for detecting differential variability with application to methylation in cancer and aging Genome Biology 15(9):465.

dim,BigFfMat-method 37

dim,BigFfMat-method

Dimensions of BigFfMat

### **Description**

Dimensions of BigFfMat

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'BigFfMat'
dim(x)
```

#### **Arguments**

Х

BigFfMat object

downloadLolaDbs

downloadLolaDbs

### **Description**

Downloading prepared LOLA DBs from server

#### Usage

```
downloadLolaDbs(dest, dbs = c("LOLACore"))
```

### **Arguments**

dest destination directory

dbs vector of names of LOLA DBs to be downloaded. Currently 'LOLACore' and

'LOLAExt' are supported

### **Details**

Requires a stable internet connection. Could take a while depending on the size of the database and the internet connection

### Value

a list containing vectors of directory names for each available genome assembly

## Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

```
lolaDest <- tempfile()
dir.create(lolaDest)
lolaDirs <- downloadLolaDbs(lolaDest, dbs="LOLACore")</pre>
```

```
{\it dpval}\,, {\it RnBeadSet-method} \\ {\it dpval-methods}
```

Extract detection p-values from an object of RnBeadSet class.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBeadSet'
dpval(object, type = "sites", row.names = FALSE, i = NULL, j = NULL)
```

### **Arguments**

object	RnBeadSet or RnBeadRawSet object
type	character singleton. If sites detection p-values per each available site is returned. Otherwise should be one of region types for for which the summarized p-values are available
row.names	Flag indicating of row names are to be generated in the result.
i	Indices of sites/regions to be retrieved. By default (NULL), all will be retrieved.
i	Indices of samples to be retrieved. By default (NULL), all will be retrieved.

#### Value

detection p-values available for the dataset in the form of a matrix.

### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
dp<-dpval(rnb.set.example, row.names=TRUE)
head(dp)</pre>
```

 ${\tt estimateProportionsCP} \ \ \textit{estimateProportionsCP}$ 

### **Description**

Estimates cell type proportions using the constrained projection method from Houseman et al. [1]

## Usage

```
estimateProportionsCP(
  rnb.set,
  cell.type.column,
  n.most.variable = NA,
  n.markers = 500L,
  constrained = TRUE,
  full.output = FALSE
)
```

#### **Arguments**

rnb.set RnBSet object

cell.type.column

integer index or character identifier of a column in the RnBSet object sample

annotation table which gives the mapping to reference cell type samples

n.most.variable

Singleton integer specifying how many top variable CpGs should be used for marker selection. If this option is set to NA or NULL, all sites are considered.

Please take into account the extended computation time in such a case.

n.markers singleton integer specifying how many CpGs should be used as markers for

fitting the projection model

constrained if TRUE the returned cell type proportion estimates are non-negative

full.output if TRUE not only the estimated proportions but also the intermediate analysis

results are returned

#### **Details**

This is a minimally customized implementation of the method by Houseman et al. [1] based on the orginial code kindly provided by Andres Houseman. Note that RnBeads does not provide any reference data sets, and the methylomes of purified cell types should be provided by the user as a part of the object supplied via rnb.set. The column specified by cell.type.column should give assignment of each reference methylome replicate to a cell type and missing values for all the target samples. First the marker selection model is fit to estimate association of each CpG with the given reference cell types (first expression in eq. (1) of [1]). The strength of association is expressed as an F-statistic. Since fitting the marker selection model to all CpGs can take a lot of time, one can limit the marker search only to variable CpG positions by setting n.most.variable to non-NA positive integer. The CpGs will be ranked using across-sample variance in the reference data set and n.most.variable will be taken to fit the marker selection model. Coefficients of the fit, together with the F-statistic value for each CpG, are returned in case full.output is TRUE. Thereafter, n. markers are selected as true quantitative markers and the projection model (eq. [2]) is fit to estimate contributions of each cell type. Depending on the value of constrained the returned coefficients can be either raw or enforced to attain values between 0 and 1 with within-sample sum less or equal to 1.

### Value

a matrix of estimated cell type contributions (samples times cell types) or a list with results of the intermetidate steps (see details).

#### Note

Requires the package **nlme**.

#### Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

#### References

1. Houseman, Eugene and Accomando, William and Koestler, Devin and Christensen, Brock and Marsit, Carmen and Nelson, Heather and Wiencke, John and Kelsey, Karl. DNA methylation arrays as surrogate measures of cell mixture distribution. BMC Bioinformatics 2012, 13:86

exportDMRs2regionFile exportDMRs2regionFile

### **Description**

export differentially methylated regions to region file (standard bed). The output is in BED6 format where the score corresponds to to the combined rank (rank==1 would receive a score of 1000 and a combined rank equal to the number of regions a score of 0)

## Usage

```
exportDMRs2regionFile(
  rnbSet,
  diffmeth,
  dest,
  comp.name,
  region.type,
  rank.cut = NULL,
  rerank = FALSE
)
```

### **Arguments**

rnbSet the RnBSet object for which the DMRs were computed.

diffmeth DiffMeth object. See rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth for details.

dest destination file name comp.name name of the comparison

region.type region type.

rank.cut rank cutoff. If NULL (default), all regions are processed.

rerank flag indicating whether the ranks should be reranked or whether rank.cut refers

to the absolute rank

#### Value

NULL

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
dm <- rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth(rnb.set.example,pheno.cols=c("Sample_Group","Treatment"))
exportDMRs2regionFile(rnb.set.example,dm,tempfile(),get.comparisons(dm)[1],"promoters")</pre>
```

```
get.adjustment.variables

get.adjustment.variables
```

Given indices for two groups of samples for comparison, this function retrieves data. frame containing the variables to be adjusted for

## Usage

```
get.adjustment.variables(
  rnbSet,
  inds.g1,
  inds.g2 = -inds.g1,
  colnames.adj = c(),
  colname.target = "",
  adjust.sva = FALSE,
  adjust.celltype = FALSE)
```

## Arguments

rnbSet	RnBSet object
inds.g1	sample indices in rnbSet of group 1 members
inds.g2	sample indices in rnbSet of group 2 members
colnames.adj	column names in pheno(rnbSet) to retrieve
colname.target	column names in pheno(rnbSet) of the target variable. Only important if adjust.sva==TRUE
adjust.sva	flag indicating whether the resulting table should also contain surrogate variables (SVs) for the given target variable.
adjust.celltype	
	flag indicating whether the resulting table should also contain estimated celltype contributions. See rnb.execute.ct.estimation for details.

### Value

a data. frame containing one column for each selected variable from the phenotypic data each row corresponds to a sample in the union of samples of the wto groups with the first length(inds.g1) rows corresponding to group 1 and the remaining rows corresponding to group 2

## Author(s)

#### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
sample.groups <- rnb.sample.groups(rnb.set.example)[[1]]
get.adjustment.variables(rnb.set.example,sample.groups[[1]],sample.groups[[2]],"Cell_Line")</pre>
```

# Description

Gets all comparison grouplabels represented in the object as character matrix of dimension n.comparisons x 2 where the columns specify group names 1 and 2 respectively

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBDiffMeth'
get.comparison.grouplabels(object)
```

# Arguments

object RnBDiffMeth object

#### Value

character matrix containing comparison group names

## Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
dm <- rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth(rnb.set.example,pheno.cols=c("Sample_Group","Treatment"))
get.comparison.grouplabels(dm)</pre>
```

```
{\tt get.comparison.groupsizes,RnBDiffMeth-method} \\ {\tt get.comparison.groupsizes-methods}
```

Gets all comparison group sizes represented in the object as character matrix of dimension n.comparisons x 2 where the columns specify sizes of groups 1 and 2 respectively

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBDiffMeth'
get.comparison.groupsizes(object)
```

## **Arguments**

object

RnBDiffMeth object

#### Value

character matrix containing comparison group sizes

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

# Examples

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
dm <- rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth(rnb.set.example,pheno.cols=c("Sample_Group","Treatment"))
get.comparison.groupsizes(dm)</pre>
```

get.comparison.info
 get.comparison.info

### **Description**

retrieve the comparison information for an RnBSet object

44 get.comparison.info

#### Usage

```
get.comparison.info(
    x,
    pheno.cols = rnb.getOption("differential.comparison.columns"),
    region.types = rnb.region.types.for.analysis(x),
    pheno.cols.all.pairwise = rnb.getOption("differential.comparison.columns.all.pairwise"),
    columns.pairs = rnb.getOption("columns.pairing"),
    columns.adj = rnb.getOption("covariate.adjustment.columns"),
    adjust.sva = rnb.getOption("differential.adjustment.sva"),
    pheno.cols.adjust.sva = rnb.getOption("inference.targets.sva"),
    adjust.celltype = rnb.getOption("differential.adjustment.celltype"),
    adjust.na.rm = TRUE
```

#### **Arguments**

Х	RnBSet object
pheno.cols	column names of the pheno slot in x on which the dataset should be partitioned.  Those columns are required to be factors or logical. In case of factors, each group in turn will be compared to all other groups
region.types	which region types should be processed for differential methylation
pheno.cols.all.	pairwise
	integer or character vector specifying the colomns of pheno(x) on which all pairwise comparisons should be conducted. A value of NULL indicates no columns.
columns.pairs	argument passed on to rnb. sample. groups. See its documentation for details.
columns.adj	Column names or indices in the table of phenotypic information to be used for confounder adjustment in the differential methylation analysis.
adjust.sva	flag indicating whether the adjustment table should also contain surrogate variables (SVs) for the given target variable.
pheno.cols.adju	st.sva
	Target variables for SVA adjustment. Only important if adjust.sva==TRUE. Only the intersection of pheno.cols and pheno.cols.adjust.sva is considered for SVA adjustment.
adjust.celltype	
	flag indicating whether the resulting table should also contain estimated celltype contributions. See rnb.execute.ct.estimation for details.
adjust.na.rm	Flag indicating whether NAs in the adjustment table should be removed.

### Value

a list containing one element for each comparison to be conducted. Each element is again a list containing:

```
comparison the name of the comparison
pheno.colname the column name of the sample annotation table the comparison is derived from
group.names the names of the two groups being compared
group.inds the sample indices of the samples belonging to the two groups
paired flag indicating whether paired analysis is conducted
adj.sva flag indicating whether adjustment for SVA is conducted
```

adj.celltype flag indicating whether adjustment for cell type is conducted adjustment.table the covariate adjustment table. NULL if the comparison is not adjusted region.types the region types applicable to the analysis

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
cmp.info <- get.comparison.info(rnb.set.example,pheno.cols=c("Sample_Group","Treatment"))
cmp.info[[1]]</pre>
```

```
{\it get.} comparisons, {\it RnBDiffMeth-method} \\ {\it get.} comparisons-methods
```

### **Description**

Gets all comparisons represented in the object as character vector

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBDiffMeth'
get.comparisons(object)
```

### **Arguments**

object RnBDiffMeth object

#### Value

character vector containing comparisons

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
dm <- rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth(rnb.set.example,pheno.cols=c("Sample_Group","Treatment"))
get.comparisons(dm)</pre>
```

46 get.covariates.sva

get.covariates.ct get.covariates.ct

## Description

Retrieves an NxK matrix of cell type contributions stored in an RnBSet for a given target variable

### Usage

```
get.covariates.ct(rnb.set)
```

### **Arguments**

rnb.set RnBSet object

#### Value

an NxK matrix of K cell types contributions for N samples of the rnb. set. NULL if the components have not been computed or added to rnb. set.

get.covariates.sva

# Description

Retrieves an NxK table of Surrogate variables stored in an RnBSet for a given target variable

#### Usage

```
get.covariates.sva(rnb.set, target)
```

## **Arguments**

rnb.set RnBSet object

target variable. Must be in pheno(rnb.set) and belong to target variables for

which the SVs have already been computed and stored in the RnBSet.

### Value

an NxK table of K Surrogate variables stored for N samples of the  $\verb"rnb.set"$ . NULL if the components have not been computed or added to  $\verb"rnb.set"$ .

### Author(s)

#### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
sva.obj <- rnb.execute.sva(rnb.set.example,c("Sample_Group","Treatment"),numSVmethod="be")
sva.obj$sva.performed
sva.obj$num.components
rnb.set.mod <- set.covariates.sva(rnb.set.example, sva.obj)
get.covariates.sva(rnb.set.mod,"Sample_Group")</pre>
```

```
{\tt get.covg.thres,RnBDiffMeth-method} \\ {\tt get.covg.thres-methods}
```

## Description

Gets the coverage threshold employed for obtaining statistics in the differential methylation tables

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBDiffMeth'
get.covg.thres(object)
```

### Arguments

object

RnBDiffMeth object

### Value

integer coverage threshold

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
dm <- rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth(rnb.set.example,pheno.cols=c("Sample_Group","Treatment"))
get.covg.thres(dm)</pre>
```

48 get.files

get.cpg.stats	get.cpg.stats
8cc.cp8.5cac5	Seriep Sisteris

### **Description**

Computes CpG-related statistics for the specified regions.

## Usage

```
get.cpg.stats(chrom.sequence, starts, ends)
```

### **Arguments**

chrom. sequence Chromosome sequence, usually obtained from the assembly's genome defini-

tion. This must be an object of type MaskedDNAString.

starts integer vector of start positions for the regions of interest.
ends integer vector of end positions for the regions of interest.

### Value

Table of statistics for the regions in the form of a matrix with the following columns: "CpG" and "GC". The columns contain the number of CpG dinucleoties and the number of C and G bases in each region.

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

# Description

Gets the list of all files that are planned to be generated, or were already generated by the given report plot.

### Usage

```
get.files(report.plot)
```

# Arguments

```
report.plot Report plot of interest. This must be an object of type ReportPlot.
```

### Value

Non-empty character vector of absolute file names.

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

## **Examples**

```
plot.image <- createReportPlot('scatterplot', high.png = 200)
get.files(plot.image)</pre>
```

```
{\tt get.region.types,RnBDiffMeth-method} \\ {\tt get.region.types-methods}
```

### **Description**

Gets all region types represented in the object as character vector

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBDiffMeth'
get.region.types(object)
```

### **Arguments**

object RnBDiffMeth object

#### Value

character vector containing region types

## Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
dm <- rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth(rnb.set.example,pheno.cols=c("Sample_Group","Treatment"))
get.region.types(dm)</pre>
```

```
{\tt get.site.test.method}, {\tt RnBDiffMeth-method} \\ {\tt get.site.test.method-methods}
```

Gets the site testing method used to obtain the p-values in the differential methylation tables

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBDiffMeth'
get.site.test.method(object)
```

## **Arguments**

object

RnBDiffMeth object

### Value

character describing the site test method

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
dm <- rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth(rnb.set.example,pheno.cols=c("Sample_Group","Treatment"))
get.site.test.method(dm)</pre>
```

```
{\it get.table}, {\it RnBDiffMeth-method} \\ {\it get.table-methods}
```

## Description

Gets a differential methylation table

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBDiffMeth'
get.table(
  object,
  comparison,
  region.type,
  undump = TRUE,
  return.data.frame = FALSE
)
```

get.table.ids 51

#### **Arguments**

object RnBDiffMeth object

comparison character or index of the comparison of the table to retrieve region. type character or index of the region type of the table to retrieve

undump Flag indicating whether to convert the table into a matrix instead of using the

file descriptor. Only meaningful if the if the objects's disk.dump slot is true.

return.data.frame

should a data.frame be returned instead of a matrix?

#### Value

 $differential\ methylation\ table.\ See\ compute \ DiffMeth.bin.site\ and\ compute \ DiffMeth.bin.region\ for\ details.$ 

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

#### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
dm <- rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth(rnb.set.example,pheno.cols=c("Sample_Group","Treatment"))
dm.promoters <- get.table(dm,get.comparisons(dm)[1],"promoters",return.data.frame=TRUE)
summary(dm.promoters)</pre>
```

get.table.ids

Returns the colum names of the differential variability table.

### **Description**

Returns the colum names of the differential variability table.

#### Usage

```
get.table.ids(includeCovg = FALSE)
```

### **Arguments**

includeCovg Flag indicating if dataset contains coverage information

### Value

Column names of the differential variability table

```
{\it get.variability.method, RnBDiffMeth-method} \\ {\it get.variability.method-methods}
```

Gets the variability testing method used to obtain the p-values in the differential varibiality tables

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBDiffMeth'
get.variability.method(object)
```

## **Arguments**

object

RnBDiffMeth object

#### Value

character describing the variability method

### Author(s)

Michael Scherer

```
{\tt getCellTypesFromLolaDb}
```

getCellTypesFromLolaDb

# Description

retrieve or guess cell types from a LOLA DB object

# Usage

```
getCellTypesFromLolaDb(lolaDb)
```

## Arguments

lolaDb

LOLA DB object as returned by LOLA::loadRegionDB or loadLolaDbs

#### Value

character vector with cell types

### Author(s)

#### **Examples**

```
# download LOLA DB
lolaDest <- tempfile()
dir.create(lolaDest)
lolaDirs <- downloadLolaDbs(lolaDest, dbs="LOLACore")
lolaDb <- loadLolaDbs(lolaDirs[["hg19"]])
getCellTypesFromLolaDb(lolaDb)</pre>
```

```
\label{eq:clusterArchitecture, character-method} get Executable \mbox{, ClusterArchitecture, character-method} s
```

## Description

Retrieves the executable associated with a name/identifier

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'ClusterArchitecture, character'
getExecutable(object, exec.name)
```

### **Arguments**

object ClusterArchitecture object exec.name The executable's name/identifier

#### Value

The executable. If the name is not associated with any executable, the names will be returned and a warning will be raised

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

```
{\it get} {\it Module Num Cores}, {\it RnBCluster Run-method} \\ {\it get} {\it Module Num Cores-methods}
```

#### **Description**

Retrieves the number of cores used by each module

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBClusterRun'
getModuleNumCores(object)
```

### **Arguments**

object RnBClusterRun object

#### Value

A named vector containing the number of cores for each module

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

getNamesFromLolaDb

getNamesFromLolaDb

#### **Description**

get human readable names from a LOLA DB object

## Usage

```
getNamesFromLolaDb(lolaDb, addCollectionNames = FALSE, addDbId = TRUE)
```

# **Arguments**

lolaDb LOLA DB object as returned by LOLA::loadRegionDB or loadLolaDbs addCollectionNames

attach the name of the collection to the name

addDbId attach the index of the item in the LOLA DB object to the name

### Value

character vector with human readable names

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

```
# download LOLA DB
lolaDest <- tempfile()
dir.create(lolaDest)
lolaDirs <- downloadLolaDbs(lolaDest, dbs="LOLACore")
lolaDb <- loadLolaDbs(lolaDirs[["hg19"]])
getNamesFromLolaDb(lolaDb)</pre>
```

```
{\tt getNumNaMeth,RnBSet-method} \\ {\tt getNumNaMeth-methods}
```

for each site/region, the getNumNaMeth retrieves the number of NA values accross all samples. Does this efficiently by breaking down the methylation matrix into submatrices

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
getNumNaMeth(object, type = "sites", chunkSize = 1e+05, mask = NULL)
```

### Arguments

object object inheriting from RnBSet

type "sites" or region type

chunkSize size of each submatrix (performance tuning parameter)

mask logical matrix. its entries will also be considered NAs in counting

#### Value

vector containing the number of NAs per site/region

```
{\it getSubCmdStr}, {\it ClusterArchitecture-method} \\ {\it getSubCmdStr-methods}
```

### **Description**

Returns a string for the of command line corresponding to submitting a job with the given command to the cluster.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'ClusterArchitecture'
getSubCmdStr(object, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

object ClusterArchitecture object

... arguments passed on to getSubCmdTokens,ClusterArchitecture-method

### Value

A string containing the submission command

#### Author(s)

```
{\it getSubCmdTokens}, {\it ClusterArchitecture-method} \\ {\it getSubCmdTokens-methods}
```

Returns a string for the of command line corresponding to submitting a job with the given command to the cluster.

### Usage

```
## $4 method for signature 'ClusterArchitecture'
getSubCmdTokens(
  object,
  cmd.tokens,
  log,
  job.name = "",
  res.req = character(0),
  depend.jobs = character(0)
)
```

## Arguments

object	ClusterArchitecture object
cmd.tokens	a character vector specifying the executable command that should be wrapped in the cluster submission command
log	file name and path of the log file that the submitted job writes to
job.name	name of the submitted job
res.req	character vector specifying required resources. The resource requirements should be the values of the vector, the names should specify the resource name
depend.jobs	character vector containg names or ids of jobs the submitted job will depend on.

## **Details**

For a concrete child class implementation for a sun grid architecture specification see getSubCmdTokens, ClusterArchitecture specification see getSubCmdTokens, ClusterArchitect

### Value

A character vector containing the submission command tokens

# Author(s)

```
{\it getSubCmdTokens}, {\it ClusterArchitectureLSF-method}\\ {\it getSubCmdTokens-methods}
```

Returns a string for the of command line corresponding to submitting a job with the given command to the cluster.

### Usage

```
## $4 method for signature 'ClusterArchitectureLSF'
getSubCmdTokens(
  object,
  cmd.tokens,
  log,
  job.name = "",
  res.req = character(0),
  depend.jobs = character(0))
```

### Arguments

object	ClusterArchitectureLSF object
cmd.tokens	a character vector specifying the executable command that should be wrapped in the cluster submission command
log	file name and path of the log file that the submitted job writes to
job.name	name of the submitted job
res.req	named vector of requested resources. Two options are available: "clock.limit" and "memory.size"
depend.jobs	character vector containg names or ids of jobs the submitted job will depend on.

### **Details**

For a concrete child class implementation for a LSF architecture specification see ClusterArchitectureLSF

#### Value

A character vector containing the submission command tokens

#### Author(s)

Michael Scherer

```
arch <- new("ClusterArchitectureLSF",
  name="my_lsf_architecture"
)
getSubCmdTokens(arch,c("Rscript","my_great_script.R"),"my_logfile.log")</pre>
```

```
{\it getSubCmdTokens}, {\it ClusterArchitectureSGE-method}\\ {\it getSubCmdTokens-methods}
```

Returns a string for the of command line corresponding to submitting a job with the given command to the cluster.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'ClusterArchitectureSGE'
getSubCmdTokens(
  object,
  cmd.tokens,
  log,
  job.name = "",
  res.req = character(0),
  depend.jobs = character(0),
  sub.binary = TRUE,
  quote.cmd = TRUE,
  queue = NULL
)
```

### **Arguments**

object	ClusterArchitectureSGE object
cmd.tokens	a character vector specifying the executable command that should be wrapped in the cluster submission command
log	file name and path of the log file that the submitted job writes to
job.name	name of the submitted job
res.req	character vector specifying required resources. The resource requirements should be the values of the vector, the names should specify the resource name
depend.jobs	character vector containg names or ids of jobs the submitted job will depend on.
sub.binary	treat the command as binary (see -b flag of qsub of the SGE documentation)
quote.cmd	Flag indicating whether the submitted cammed should also be wrapped in quotes
queue	The name of the queue to submit jobs to

### **Details**

For a concrete child class implementation for a sun grid architecture specification see ClusterArchitectureSGE

### Value

A character vector containing the submission command tokens

### Author(s)

#### **Examples**

```
arch <- new("ClusterArchitectureSGE",</pre>
name="my_sge_architecture"
\verb|getSubCmdTokens(arch,c("Rscript","my\_great\_script.R"),"my\_logfile.log")|\\
```

```
{\tt getSubCmdTokens,ClusterArchitectureSLURM-method}
                         getSubCmdTokens-methods
```

# Description

Returns a string for the of command line corresponding to submitting a job with the given command to the cluster.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'ClusterArchitectureSLURM'
getSubCmdTokens(
  object,
  cmd.tokens,
  log,
  job.name = "",
  res.req = character(0),
  depend.jobs = character(0),
  sub.binary = TRUE,
  quote.cmd = TRUE
)
```

### **Arguments**

object	ClusterArchitectureSLURM object
cmd.tokens	a character vector specifying the executable command that should be wrapped in the cluster submission command
log	file name and path of the log file that the submitted job writes to
job.name	name of the submitted job
res.req	named vector of requested resources. Two options are available: "clock.limit" and "memory.size"
depend.jobs	character vector containg names or ids of jobs the submitted job will depend on.
sub.binary	flag indicating if the command is to be submitted using the "wrap" option of $SLURM$
quote.cmd	Flag indicating whether the submitted cammed should also be wrapped in quotes

# **Details**

 $For a concrete child class implementation for a SLURM architecture specification see {\tt ClusterArchitectureSLURM} and {\tt ClusterArchitectureSLURM} architecture specification see {\tt ClusterArchitectureSLURM} and {\tt ClusterArchitectureSLURM} architecture specification see {\tt ClusterArchitectureSLURM} arch$ 

#### Value

A character vector containing the submission command tokens

#### Author(s)

Michael Scherer

### **Examples**

```
arch <- new("ClusterArchitectureSLURM",
  name="my_slurm_architecture"
)
getSubCmdTokens(arch,c("Rscript","my_great_script.R"),"my_logfile.log")</pre>
```

getTargetFromLolaDb

getTargetFromLolaDb

## Description

retrieve or guess the target from a LOLA DB object. Here, target typically refers to antibodies for ChIP-seq experiments, but could also refer to other annotations (e.g. motifs in TF motif databases, annotation according to UCSC features etc.)

### Usage

```
getTargetFromLolaDb(lolaDb)
```

#### **Arguments**

lolaDb

LOLA DB object as returned by LOLA::loadRegionDB or loadLolaDbs

### Value

character vector with targets

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

```
# download LOLA DB
lolaDest <- tempfile()
dir.create(lolaDest)
lolaDirs <- downloadLolaDbs(lolaDest, dbs="LOLACore")
lolaDb <- loadLolaDbs(lolaDirs[["hg19"]])
getTargetFromLolaDb(lolaDb)</pre>
```

greedycut.filter.matrix 61

### **Description**

Performs all iterations of the Greedycut algorithm for removing rows and columns from the given matrix.

#### **Usage**

```
greedycut.filter.matrix(mm, rows2ignore = integer(), rc.ties = "row")
```

## **Arguments**

mm Numeric matrix to filter.

rows2ignore integer vector containing indices of rows in mm to be ignored by this function.

rc.ties Flag indicating what the behaviour of the algorithm should be in case of ties

between values of rows and columns. The value of this parameter must be one

of "row", "column" or "any" (the last one indicating random choice).

#### Value

Table summarizing the iterations of the algorithm in the form of a data. frame with the following columns: Index, Type, Score, Normalized score, Rows, Columns.

## Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

#### See Also

greedycut.get.submatrix for extracting the resulting matrix after filtering

```
greedy cut. \verb|get.statistics| \\ greedy cut. \verb|get.statistics| \\
```

#### **Description**

Calculates various statistics on the iterations of Greedycut.

### Usage

```
greedycut.get.statistics(filterinfo)
```

#### **Arguments**

filterinfo Information on the filtering iterations as a data.frame returned by greedycut.filter.matrix.

#### Value

Additional statistics on the iterations in the form of a data.frame with the following columns: "Elements retained", "Elements removed", "Mismatches retained", "Mismatches removed", "False Positive Rate", "Sensitivity", "D". The last column signifies distance from the diagonal in a ROC curve.

## Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

```
greedycut. \verb|get.submatrix| \\ greedycut. \verb|get.submatrix| \\
```

## **Description**

Filters a data matrix executing the given number of iterations of Greedycut.

## Usage

```
greedycut.get.submatrix(
   mm,
   filter.info,
   it.num = nrow(filter.info) - as.integer(1)
)
```

### **Arguments**

mm Data matrix to be filtered.filter.info Information on the filtering iterations as a data.frame returned by greedycut.filter.matrix.it.num Number of iterations to execute. Defaults to all iterations.

## Value

Data matrix containing subsets of the rows and columns of mm.

### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

has.covariates.ct 63

has.covariates.ct

has.covariates.ct

## Description

Checks whether the given RnBSet object contains cell type contribution estimates

## Usage

```
has.covariates.ct(rnb.set)
```

# **Arguments**

rnb.set

RnBSet object

### Value

TRUE if the supplied object contains the cell type covariates information and FALSE otherwise

has.covariates.sva

has.covariates.sva

### **Description**

Returns whether Surrogate Variables have been computed and added to the rnb.set for a given target variable

## Usage

```
has.covariates.sva(rnb.set, target)
```

# Arguments

rnb.set

RnBSet object

target

target variable. Must be in pheno(rnb.set) and belong to target variables for

which the SVs have already been computed and stored in the RnBSet.

### Value

logical(1)

### Author(s)

#### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
sva.obj <- rnb.execute.sva(rnb.set.example,c("Sample_Group","Treatment"),numSVmethod="be")
sva.obj$sva.performed
sva.obj$num.components
rnb.set.mod <- set.covariates.sva(rnb.set.example, sva.obj)
has.covariates.sva(rnb.set.example,"Sample_Group")
has.covariates.sva(rnb.set.mod,"Sample_Group")
has.covariates.sva(rnb.set.mod,"Treatment")</pre>
```

hasCovg, RnBSet-method hasCovg-methods

### **Description**

Returns TRUE if the RnBSet object contains coverage information for sites or the specified region type.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
hasCovg(object, type = "sites")
```

### **Arguments**

object RnBSet of interest.

type character singleton. If sites or a region type summarized in the object

### Value

TRUE if the RnBSet object contains coverage information for sites or the specified region type. FALSE otherwise

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
## per-site beta-value matrix
hasCovg(rnb.set.example)
```

```
includes. sites, RnBDiffMeth-method\\ includes. sites-methods
```

Returns TRUE if the differential methylation object contains site-level information

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBDiffMeth'
includes.sites(object)
```

#### **Arguments**

object

RnBDiffMeth object

#### Value

TRUE if the differential methylation object contains site-level information. FALSE otherwise

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
dm <- rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth(rnb.set.example,pheno.cols=c("Sample_Group","Treatment"))
includes.sites(dm)</pre>
```

### **Description**

Initialize an ClusterArchitecture object

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'ClusterArchitecture'
initialize(.Object, name = "ClusterArchitecture")
```

## Arguments

. Object New instance of ClusterArchitecture.

name A name or identifier

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

```
initialize, ClusterArchitectureLSF-method 
 initialize.ClusterArchitectureLSF
```

### **Description**

Initialize an ClusterArchitecture object for a LSF

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'ClusterArchitectureLSF'
initialize(.Object, name = "ClusterArchitectureLSF", ...)
```

### **Arguments**

.Object New instance of ClusterArchitectureLSF.

name A name or identifier

... arguments passed on to the constructor of ClusterArchitecture (the parent

class)

#### Author(s)

Michael Scherer

```
initialize, {\tt ClusterArchitectureSGE-method} \\ initialize. {\tt ClusterArchitectureSGE}
```

# Description

Initialize an ClusterArchitecture object for a Sun Grid Engine (SGE)

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'ClusterArchitectureSGE'
initialize(.Object, name = "ClusterArchitectureSGE", ...)
```

# Arguments

 $. {\tt Object} \qquad \qquad {\tt New instance of ClusterArchitecture SGE}.$ 

name A name or identifier

... arguments passed on to the constructor of ClusterArchitecture (the parent

class)

### Author(s)

 $initialize, {\tt ClusterArchitectureSLURM-method}$ 

initialize.ClusterArchitectureSLURM

## Description

Initialize an ClusterArchitecture object for a SLURM

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'ClusterArchitectureSLURM'
initialize(.Object, name = "ClusterArchitectureSLURM", ...)
```

## **Arguments**

.Object New instance of ClusterArchitectureSLURM.

name A name or identifier

... arguments passed on to the constructor of ClusterArchitecture (the parent

class)

#### Author(s)

Michael Scherer

## **Description**

Initialize an RnBClusterRun object

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBClusterRun'
initialize(.Object, architecture)
```

## **Arguments**

.Object New instance of RnBClusterRun.

architecture A ClusterArchitecture object managing the settings for a scientific compute

cluster.

# Author(s)

68 intensities.by.color

```
initialize, RnBD iff Meth-method \\ initialize. RnBD iff Meth
```

## Description

Initialize an RnBDiffMeth object

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBDiffMeth'
initialize(
   .Object,
   site.test.method = rnb.getOption("differential.site.test.method"),
   variability.method = rnb.getOption("differential.variability.method"),
   covg.thres = rnb.getOption("filtering.coverage.threshold"),
   disk.dump = FALSE,
   disk.path = NULL
)
```

#### **Arguments**

```
.Object
                  New instance of RnBDiffMeth.
site.test.method
                  method which was applied to obtain the site-level p-values.
variability.method
                  method to be used to calculate differentially variable sites. Has to be one of:
                  'diffVar' or 'iEVORA'.
                  coverage threshold. Important for certain columns of the differential methyla-
covg.thres
                  tion tables. See computeDiffMeth.bin.site and computeDiffMeth.bin.region
                  for details.
disk.dump
                  Flag indicating whether the tables should be stored on disk rather than in the
                  main memory
                  Path on the disk for DMTs. Only meaningful if disk. dump is TRUE
disk.path
```

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

```
intensities.by.color intensities.by.color
```

### Description

Rearranges information from "M" and "U" slots of a RnBeadsRawSet object by color channel.

#### Usage

```
intensities.by.color(
  raw.set,
  address.rownames = TRUE,
  add.oob = all(!is.null(M0(raw.set)), !is.null(U0(raw.set))),
  add.controls = !is.null(qc(raw.set)),
  add.missing = TRUE,
  re.separate = FALSE
)
```

#### **Arguments**

raw.set Methylation dataset as an instance of RnBeadRawSet object.

address.rownames

if TRUE the rows of the returned matrices are named with the with the corre-

sponding Illumina probe addresses

add.oob if TRUE the "out-of-band" intensities are included add.controls if TRUE the control probe intensities are included

add.missing if TRUE the rows for the probes missing in raw.set is imputed with NA values

 ${\sf re.separate}$  if TRUE the type I and type II intensities, as well as the out-of-band and con-

trol probe intensities (if set to TRUE), will be returned as separate elements per

channel and not as concatenated rows.

#### Value

A list with elements Cy3 and Cy5 containing average bead intensities measured for each each probe in the green and red channels, respectively. Exception, if re.separate is TRUE a list with elements Cy3.I, Cy5.I, and II will be returned. The elements Cy3.I.oob, Cy5.I.oob and also Cy3.ctl, Cy5.ctl will be returned if the respective parameters (add.oob and add.ctl) are set to true.

## Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik, Nathan Steenbuck

```
\hbox{is.valid}, \hbox{RnBDiffMeth-method}\\
```

is.valid-methods

### **Description**

Validate an RnBDiffMeth object, ie. verify that all differential methylation tables are specified and accounted for

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBDiffMeth'
is.valid(object, verbose = FALSE)
```

### **Arguments**

object RnBDiffMeth object

verbose print more info to the logger

#### Value

TRUE iff all differential methylation tables are present and accounted for

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

# **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
dm1 <- rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth(rnb.set.example,"Sample_Group",c("genes","tiling"))
dm2 <- rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth(rnb.set.example,c("Sample_Group","Treatment"),"promoters")
dm.join1 <- join.diffMeth(dm1,dm2)
#The following joint object is invalid due to missing region type - comparison combinations
is.valid(dm.join1)
dm3 <- rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth(rnb.set.example,c("Treatment"),c("genes","tiling"))
dm.join2 <- join.diffMeth(dm.join1,dm3)
#After joining the missing information, the new object is valid
is.valid(dm.join2)</pre>
```

```
isImputed, RnBSet-method
```

isImputed

### **Description**

Getter for the imputation field. Return TRUE, if the object has been imputed and FALSE otherwise.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
isImputed(object)
```

### **Arguments**

object Object for which the information should be returned

#### Value

TRUE, if the object has been imputed and FALSE otherwise.

#### Author(s)

Michael Scherer

Merges two disjoint RnBDiffMeth objects into one. Disjoint here means, that no differential methylation table is specified in both objects.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBDiffMeth,RnBDiffMeth'
join.diffMeth(obj1, obj2)
```

### Arguments

obj1 RnBDiffMeth object. Its base properties will be used to create the joint object

this is particularly imported for disk dumped objects as its path will be used and

tables from the second object will be copied there

obj2 RnBDiffMeth object

#### Value

the merged RnBDiffMeth object

#### Note

Caveat: if disk dumping is enabled the resulting object tables will be stored in the initial location of the first object to be joined I.e. deleting the first object will lead to a broken joined object and deleting the joined object will lead to an broken first object.

# Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
dm1 <- rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth(rnb.set.example,"Sample_Group",c("genes","tiling"))
dm2 <- rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth(rnb.set.example,c("Sample_Group","Treatment"),"promoters")
dm.join1 <- join.diffMeth(dm1,dm2)
#The following joint object is invalid due to missing region type - comparison combinations
is.valid(dm.join1)
dm3 <- rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth(rnb.set.example,"Treatment",c("genes","tiling"))
dm.join2 <- join.diffMeth(dm.join1,dm3)
#After joining the missing information, the new object is valid
is.valid(dm.join2)</pre>
```

72 limmaP

|--|--|--|

### **Description**

applies hierarchical modeling anlalogous to differential expression employed in the limma package and returns p-values for differential methylation

## Usage

```
limmaP(
   X,
   inds.g1,
   inds.g2 = -inds.g1,
   adjustment.table = NULL,
   fun.conversion = rnb.beta2mval,
   paired = FALSE
)
```

### **Arguments**

Matrix on which the test is performed for every row

inds.g1 column indices of group 1 members

inds.g2 column indices of group 2 members

adjustment.table

a data.frame containing variables to adjust for in the testing

fun.conversion conversion function to transform the beta values into M values. By default, it is the logit function with adjustment for infinity values. See rnb.beta2mval for details.

paired should a paired analysis model be used. If so, the first index in inds.g1 must

correspond to the first index in inds.g2 and so on.

## Value

vector of p-values resulting from limma's differential analysis

### Note

Requires limma package

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
meth.mat <- meth(rnb.set.example)
sample.groups <- rnb.sample.groups(rnb.set.example)[[1]]</pre>
```

```
p.vals <- limmaP(meth.mat,sample.groups[[1]],sample.groups[[2]])</pre>
```

load.region.subsegment.annotation

load.region.subsegment.annotation

#### **Description**

For the region annotation of a given RnBSet object. Subdivide each region into subsegments by hierarchical clustering on the site distances in a particular region and then splitting the region into subregions consisting of these site clusters. The number of clusters is determined in such way that the mean number of sites per cluster is given by the ns parameter.

# Usage

```
load.region.subsegment.annotation(rnb.set, annotation.dir)
```

#### **Arguments**

```
rnb.set The RnBSet object with subsegments specified in the regions annotation.dir a directory to load the annotation from. (binary RData format.)
```

#### Value

invisible TRUE

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

load.rnb.diffmeth

load.rnb.diffmeth

### **Description**

load a saved RnBDiffMeth object from disk

#### Usage

```
load.rnb.diffmeth(path)
```

### **Arguments**

path

path of the saved object (a directory containing a corresponding rnbDiffMeth.RData file and possibly rnbDiffMeth\_tables files)

# Value

the loaded RnBDiffMeth object

74 loadLolaDbs

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

load.rnb.set

load.rnb.set

# Description

Loading of the RnBSet objects with large matrices of type ff.

## Usage

```
load.rnb.set(path, temp.dir = tempdir())
```

# Arguments

path

full path of the file or directory. If  $\mbox{archive}$  is  $\mbox{FALSE})$  without an extension.

temp.dir

character singleton which specifies temporary directory, used while loading

#### Value

Loaded object

# Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

loadLolaDbs

loadLolaDbs

# Description

Load LOLA databases from disk and merge them

# Usage

```
loadLolaDbs(lolaDbPaths)
```

### **Arguments**

lola Db Paths

vector of names of LOLA DB paths to be loaded

### Value

LOLA DB list as returned by LOLA::loadRegionDB

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

logger.argument 75

### **Examples**

```
# download LOLA DB
lolaDest <- tempfile()
dir.create(lolaDest)
lolaDirs <- downloadLolaDbs(lolaDest, dbs="LOLACore")
lolaDb <- loadLolaDbs(lolaDirs[["hg19"]])</pre>
```

logger.argument

logger.argument

# Description

Reads a command-line argument supplied to a script.

# Usage

```
logger.argument(
  arg.names,
  full.name,
  arg.type = "character",
  accepted.values = NULL,
  default = NULL,
  arg.list = commandArgs()
)
```

# Arguments

arg.names	character vector of acceptable argument names. This function scans the provided arguments and performs a case insensitive match.
full.name	One-element character vector giving the argument's full name or description. This is used in a log message in case of an error.
arg.type	Variable type of the argument. Must be one of "character", "logical", "integer" "double", "numeric" or "real". The last three types are all synonyms.
accepted.values	
	Vector of accepted values for the argument. This must be of the type given in arg. type. Set this to NULL if there are no restrictions on the argument values.
default	Default value for the argument in case it is not specified. Setting this to NULL makes the argument required, that is, an error is generated if the argument is not specified. Set this to NA if is not a required argument and it shouldn't default to a specific value. Otherwise, if accepted.values is provided, this must be one of its elements.

Vector of arguments provided at the execution of the script. The arguments

# **Details**

arg.list

This is convenience function for reading parameters supplied to the script in the form *name* = *value*. It expects that logging is enabled (see rnb.options). The function fails if this condition is not met.

should be provided as name=value pairs.

76 logger.getfiles

#### Value

Argument's value, or NULL if such is not provided.

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

# **Examples**

```
n.iterations <- logger.argument("iterations", "number of iterations", "integer",
  accepted.values = 1:100, default = 1L)
logger.close()</pre>
```

logger.getfiles

logger.getfiles

# Description

Gets the files currently used by the logger.

### Usage

```
logger.getfiles()
```

#### Value

Vector storing the full names of the files that are being used by the logger. This vector contains NA as an element if the logger is (also) using the console for its output. If logging functionality is disabled (see rnb.options) or the logger is not initialized, this function returns NULL.

### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

### See Also

logger.isinitialized to check if logging is activated; logger.start for initializing a logger or starting a section

```
if (NA %in% logger.getfiles())
  cat("Console logger is enabled\n")
```

logger.isinitialized 77

```
logger. is initialized \quad \textit{logger. is initialized}
```

# Description

Checks if the logger is initialized.

# Usage

```
logger.isinitialized()
```

### Value

TRUE if the logger was initialized and is in use; FALSE otherwise.

### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

#### See Also

logger.start for initializing a logger or starting a section

# **Examples**

```
if (!logger.isinitialized())
  logger.start(fname = NA)
```

logger.machine.name

# Description

Log the machine name the analysis is run on

### Usage

```
logger.machine.name()
```

### Value

None (invisible NULL).

# Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

78 logger.start

logger.start

Log File Management

# Description

Functions for logger management.

### Usage

```
logger.start(txt = character(0), fname = NULL)
logger.completed()
logger.close()
```

# **Arguments**

txt

Description to add to the log file. The words STARTED and COMPLETED are prepended to the message upon initialization and completion of the section, respectively.

fname

Name of the log file and/or console. Note that at most one file name can be specified. The function logger.start normalizes the given name, that is, it converts it to an absolute name. If this parameter is NA, logger messages are printed to the console. If it is a two-element vector containing one file name and NA, the logger is (re)initialized to print messages both to the given file name and the console. A value of NULL (default) indicates the logger should continue using the previously specified file.

#### Value

None (invisible NULL).

### **Details**

logger.start initializes the logger and/or starts a new section. logger.completed completes the last (innermost) open section in the log. logger.close deinitializes the logger. Note that after reinitialization or deinitialization, the information about the current output file, as well as any open sections, is deleted.

### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

#### See Also

logger.isinitialized

logger.status 79

#### **Examples**

```
if (!logger.isinitialized())
  logger.start(fname = NA)
logger.start("Tests for Significance")
logger.completed()
logger.close()
```

logger.status

Writing text messages to the log file.

### **Description**

Appends a single-line status message to the log text file. The message is prepended by its type, which is one of STATUS, INFO, WARNING or ERROR.

#### Usage

```
logger.status(txt)
logger.info(txt)
logger.warning(txt)
logger.error(txt, terminate = rnb.getOption("logging.exit.on.error"))
```

#### **Arguments**

txt Text to add to the log file. This must be a character vector; its elements are

concatenated using a single space (" ") as a separator.

terminate Flag indicating if the execution is to be terminated after this error message is

added to the log.

#### Value

None (invisible NULL).

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

#### See Also

logger.isinitialized to check if logging is activated; logger.start for initializing a logger or starting a section

```
if (!logger.isinitialized())
  logger.start(fname = NA)
logger.status(c("Reached step", 2))
logger.info(c("Provided email:", rnb.getOption("email")))
```

80 lolaBarPlot

```
logger.validate.file logger.validate.file
```

# Description

Validates the specified file or directory exists. Prints an error or a warning message to the log if it does not exist, it is not of the accepted type or is not accessible.

#### Usage

```
logger.validate.file(file, is.file = TRUE, terminate = TRUE)
```

# **Arguments**

file Name of file or directory to validate.

is.file Flag indicating if the given name must denote an existing file. If this is FALSE,

the given name must denote a directory. Set this to NA if both types are an

acceptable scenario.

terminate Flag indicating if the execution is to be terminated in case the validation fails.

This parameter determines if an error message (terminate is TRUE) or a warning message (terminate is FALSE) is to be sent to the log when the specified file or

directory does not exist, is not of the accepted type or is not accessible.

#### Value

Whether the validation succeeded or not, invisibly. Note that when terminate is TRUE and the validation fails, the R session is closed and thus no value is returned.

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

### **Examples**

```
if (!logger.isinitialized())
  logger.start(fname = NA)
# Validate the current working directory exists
logger.validate.file(getwd(), FALSE)
```

lolaBarPlot

lolaBarPlot

### **Description**

plot a barplot of LOLA enrichment results

lolaBarPlot 81

#### Usage

```
lolaBarPlot(
  lolaDb,
  lolaRes,
  scoreCol = "pValueLog",
  orderCol = scoreCol,
  signifCol = "qValue",
  includedCollections = c(),
  pvalCut = 0.01,
  maxTerms = 50,
  colorpanel = sample(rainbow(maxTerms, v = 0.5)),
  groupByCollection = TRUE,
  orderDecreasing = NULL
)
```

### **Arguments**

lolaDb LOLA DB object as returned by LOLA::loadRegionDB or loadLolaDbs

lolaRes LOLA enrichment result as returned by the runLOLA function from the LOLA

package

scoreCol column name in lolaRes to be plotted

orderCol column name in lolaRes which is used for sorting the results

signifCol column name of the significance score in lolaRes. Should be one of c("pValueLog",

"qValue")

includedCollections

vector of collection names to be included in the plot. If empty (default), all

collections are used

p-value cutoff to be employed for filtering the results

maxTerms maximum number of items to be included in the plot

colorpanel colors to be used for coloring the bars according to "target" (see getTargetFromLolaDb).

An empty vector indicates that black will be used for all bars.

groupByCollection

facet the plot by collection

orderDecreasing

flag indicating whether the value in orderCol should be considered as decreasing (as opposed to increasing). NULL (default) for automatic determination.

### Value

ggplot object containing the plot

# Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
```

82 lolaBoxPlotPerTarget

```
# compute differential methylation
dm <- rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth(rnb.set.example,pheno.cols=c("Sample_Group","Treatment"))
# download LOLA DB
lolaDest <- tempfile()
dir.create(lolaDest)
lolaDirs <- downloadLolaDbs(lolaDest, dbs="LOLACore")
# perform enrichment analysis
res <- performLolaEnrichment.diffMeth(rnb.set.example,dm,lolaDirs[["hg19"]])
# select the 500 most hypermethylated tiling regions in ESCs compared to iPSCs
# in the example dataset
lolaRes <- res$region[["hESC vs. hiPSC (based on Sample_Group)"]][["tiling"]]
lolaRes <- lolaRes[lolaRes$userSet=="rankCut_500_hyper",]
# plot
lolaBarPlot(res$lolaDb, lolaRes, scoreCol="oddsRatio", orderCol="maxRnk", pvalCut=0.05)</pre>
```

lolaBoxPlotPerTarget

# Description

plot a boxplot showing LOLA enrichment results per "target" group (see getTargetFromLolaDb for an explanation of "target").

## Usage

```
lolaBoxPlotPerTarget(
  lolaDb,
  lolaRes,
  scoreCol = "pValueLog",
  orderCol = scoreCol,
  signifCol = "qValue",
  includedCollections = c(),
  pvalCut = 0.01,
  maxTerms = 50,
  colorpanel = c(),
  groupByCollection = TRUE,
  orderDecreasing = NULL,
  scoreDecreasing = NULL)
```

# Arguments

lolaDb	LOLA DB object as returned by LOLA::loadRegionDB or loadLolaDbs
lolaRes	LOLA enrichment result as returned by the runLOLA function from the LOLA package
scoreCol	column name in lolaRes to be plotted
orderCol	column name in lolaRes which is used for sorting the results
signifCol	column name of the significance score in lolaRes. Should be one of c("pValueLog", "qValue")

lolaVolcanoPlot 83

includedCollections

vector of collection names to be included in the plot. If empty (default), all

collections are used

pvalCut p-value cutoff to be employed for filtering the results maxTerms maximum number of items to be included in the plot

colorpanel colors to be used for coloring the bars according to "target" (see getTargetFromLolaDb).

An empty vector indicates that black will be used for all bars.

groupByCollection

facet the plot by collection

orderDecreasing

flag indicating whether the value in orderCol should be considered as decreasing (as opposed to increasing). NULL (default) for automatic determination.

scoreDecreasing

flag indicating whether the value in scoreCol should be considered as decreasing (as opposed to increasing). NULL (default) for automatic determination.

#### Value

ggplot object containing the plot

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

#### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
# compute differential methylation
dm <- rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth(rnb.set.example,pheno.cols=c("Sample_Group","Treatment"))</pre>
# download LOLA DB
lolaDest <- tempfile()</pre>
dir.create(lolaDest)
lolaDirs <- downloadLolaDbs(lolaDest, dbs="LOLACore")</pre>
# perform enrichment analysis
res <- performLolaEnrichment.diffMeth(rnb.set.example,dm,lolaDirs[["hg19"]])</pre>
# select the 500 most hypermethylated tiling regions in ESCs compared to iPSCs
# in the example dataset
lolaRes <- res$region[["hESC vs. hiPSC (based on Sample_Group)"]][["tiling"]]</pre>
lolaRes <- lolaRes[lolaRes$userSet=="rankCut_500_hyper",]</pre>
# plot
lolaBoxPlotPerTarget(res$lolaDb, lolaRes, scoreCol="oddsRatio", orderCol="maxRnk", pvalCut=0.05)
```

lolaVolcanoPlot

lolaVolcanoPlot

#### **Description**

plot a volcano plot showing LOLA enrichment results: LOLA p-value against the log-odds score. Colored by rank

84 IolaVolcanoPlot

#### Usage

```
lolaVolcanoPlot(
  lolaDb,
  lolaRes,
  includedCollections = c(),
  signifCol = "qValue",
  colorBy = "maxRnk",
  colorpanel = c()
)
```

## **Arguments**

lolaDb LOLA DB object as returned by LOLA::loadRegionDB or loadLolaDbs

lolaRes LOLA enrichment result as returned by the runLOLA function from the LOLA

package

 $included {\tt Collections}$ 

vector of collection names to be included in the plot. If empty (default), all

collections are used

signifCol column name of the significance score in lolaRes. Should be one of c("pValueLog",

"qValue").

colorBy annotation/column in the the LOLA DB that should be used for point coloring

colorpanel colors to be used for coloring the points

#### Value

ggplot object containing the plot

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
# compute differential methylation
dm <- rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth(rnb.set.example,pheno.cols=c("Sample_Group","Treatment"))</pre>
# download LOLA DB
lolaDest <- tempfile()</pre>
dir.create(lolaDest)
lolaDirs <- downloadLolaDbs(lolaDest, dbs="LOLACore")</pre>
# perform enrichment analysis
res <- performLolaEnrichment.diffMeth(rnb.set.example,dm,lolaDirs[["hg19"]])</pre>
# select the 500 most hypermethylated tiling regions in ESCs compared to iPSCs
# in the example dataset
lolaRes <- res$region[["hESC vs. hiPSC (based on Sample_Group)"]][["tiling"]]</pre>
lolaRes <- lolaRes[lolaRes$userSet=="rankCut_500_hyper",]</pre>
lolaVolcanoPlot(res$lolaDb, lolaRes, signifCol="qValue")
```

lump.hg19 85

lump.hg19 LUMP Support

### **Description**

The sites used by the LUMP algorithm for estimating immune cell content are stored in an object named lump. hg19. This object should not be loaded or otherwise operated on by users. Please refer to the documentation of rnb.execute.lump for information on the algorithm and its implementation in **RnBeads**.

#### **Format**

lump.\* is a list of non-empty integer matrices, one per supported platform. Every matrix contains exactly two columns, denoting chromosome index and chromosome-based index, respectively. These indices refer to positions within the probe/site annotation table employed by **RnBeads** for the corresponding platform.

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

lump.hg38

LUMP Support (hg38)

### **Description**

Those are the same sites as reported in lump.hg19, but lifted to 'hg38' with UCSC's liftOver functionality. This only applies for the CpG-wise sites; i.e. those used for sequencing data sets, since 'hg38' is not supported for array-based data sets.

#### **Format**

lump.\* is a list of non-empty integer matrices, one per supported platform. Here, only 'CpG' is available for BS datasets.

#### Author(s)

Michael Scherer

M, RnBeadRawSet-method *M-methods* 

### **Description**

Extract raw methylated probe intensity from an object of RnBeadRawSet class.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBeadRawSet'
M(object, row.names = FALSE)
```

### **Arguments**

object Dataset of interest.

row. names Flag indicating whether the resulting matrix will be assigned row names

#### Value

matrix of the methylated probe intensities

### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
M.intensity<-M(rnb.set.example)
head(M.intensity)</pre>
```

```
mask.sites.meth,RnBSet-method
```

mask.sites.meth-methods

### **Description**

Given a logical matrix, sets corresponding entries in the methylation table to NA (masking). Low memory footprint

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
mask.sites.meth(object, mask, verbose = FALSE)
```

### **Arguments**

object Dataset of interest.

mask logical matrix indicating which sites should be masked

verbose if TRUE additional diagnostic output is generated

#### Value

The modified dataset.

```
mergeSamples,RnBSet-method

mergeSamples
```

### **Description**

Take an RnBSet object and merge methylation and phenotype information given a grouping column in the pheno table coverage is combined by taking the sum of coverages pheno is combined by concatenating entries from all samples

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
mergeSamples(object, grp.col)
```

## **Arguments**

object input RnBSet object

grp.col a column name (string) of pheno(rnb.set) that contains unique identifiers for

sample groups/replicates to be combined

#### **Details**

combines phenotype information, coverage information and methylation information methylation is combined by taking the average. Detection p-values are combined using Fisher's method. For methylation arrays, bead counts are currently not taken into account. objects of class RnBeadRawSet are automatically converted to RnBeadSet.

### Value

the modified RnBSet object

#### Note

Requires the packages foreach and doParallel.

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
rnb.set.example
rnb.set.merged <- mergeSamples(rnb.set.example, "Cell_Line")
rnb.set.merged
pheno(rnb.set.merged)</pre>
```

88 meth,RnBSet-method

meth, RnBSet-method meth-methods

# Description

Extracts DNA methylation information (beta values) for a specified set of genomic features.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
meth(object, type = "sites", row.names = FALSE, i = NULL, j = NULL)
```

# Arguments

object	dataset of interest.
type	character singleton. If this is set to "sites" (default), DNA methylation information for each available site is returned. Otherwise, this should be one of region types for for which summarized DNA methylation information is computed in the given dataset.
row.names	flag indicating if row names are to be generated in the result.
i	indices of sites/regions to be retrieved. By default (NULL), all will be retrieved.
j	indices of samples to be retrieved. By default (NULL), all will be retrieved.

### Value

matrix with methylation beta values.

### See Also

```
mval for calculating M values
```

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
## per-site beta-value matrix
mm<-meth(rnb.set.example, row.names=TRUE)
head(mm)
## beta-values for each covered gene
gmm<-meth(rnb.set.example, type="gene", row.names=TRUE)
head(gmm)</pre>
```

mval,RnBSet-method 89

mval, RnBSet-method mval-methods

### **Description**

Extracts DNA methylation information (M values) for a specified set of genomic features.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
mval(object, type = "sites", row.names = FALSE, epsilon = 0)
```

### **Arguments**

object dataset of interest.

type character singleton. If this is set to "sites" (default), DNA methylation in-

formation for each available site is returned. Otherwise, this should be one of region types for for which summarized DNA methylation information is com-

puted in the given dataset.

row.names Flag indicating of row names are to be generated in the result.

epsilon Threshold of beta values to use when adjusting for potential M values close to

+infinity or -infinity. See rnb.beta2mval for more details.

## Value

 $\hbox{\it matrix with methylation $M$ values}.$ 

# See Also

meth for extracting methylation beta values

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
## per-site M-value matrix
mm<-mval(rnb.set.example, row.names=TRUE)
head(mm)
## M-values for each covered gene
gmm<-mval(rnb.set.example, type="gene", row.names=TRUE)
head(gmm)</pre>
```

90 off,Report-method

```
nsites,RnBSet-method nsites-methods
```

### **Description**

Returns the number of sites/regions for a given RnBSet object

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
nsites(object, type = "sites")
```

# **Arguments**

object RnBSet of interest.

type character singleton. If this is set to "sites" (default), the number of sites is

returned. Otherwise, this should be one of region types for for which the number

of regions is returned.

#### Value

integer stating the number of sites/regions. NA if the regions have not been summarized yet.

#### See Also

meth Retrieving the matrix of methylation values

### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
nsites(rnb.set.example)
```

```
off, Report-method off-methods
```

### **Description**

Performs cleanup and/or other finishing activities and closes the specified device, connection, or document.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Report'
off(.Object)

## S4 method for signature 'ReportPlot'
off(.Object)

## S4 method for signature 'ReportGgPlot'
off(.Object, handle.errors = FALSE)
```

### **Arguments**

.0bject Object to be closed.

handle.errors Flag indicating if the method should attempt to catch and process errors (e.g.

I/O errors) internally. Setting this to TRUE does not guarantee that the method

never stops with an error.

#### Value

The closed object, invisibly.

```
parallel.getNumWorkers
```

parallel.getNumWorkers

# Description

Gets the number of workers used for parallel processing.

# Usage

```
parallel.getNumWorkers()
```

### Value

Number of workers used for parallel processing; -1 if parallel processing is not enabled.

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

```
parallel.getNumWorkers()
parallel.setup(2)
parallel.getNumWorkers()
parallel.teardown()
parallel.getNumWorkers()
```

92 parallel.setup

```
parallel.isEnabled parallel.isEnabled
```

### **Description**

Checks if whether parallel processing is enabled.

#### Usage

```
parallel.isEnabled()
```

#### Value

TRUE if multicore processing is enabled, FALSE otherwise.

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

#### **Examples**

```
parallel.isEnabled()
parallel.setup(2)
parallel.isEnabled()
parallel.teardown()
parallel.isEnabled()
```

parallel.setup

parallel.setup

# Description

Sets up parallel processing. Requires the foreach and doParallel packages

### Usage

```
parallel.setup(...)
```

# Arguments

Parameters for registerDoParallel from the **doParallel** package. This allows, for instance, for specificying the number of workers.

### Value

TRUE (invisible) to indicate that parallelization is set up.

#### Note

Requires the packages foreach and doParallel.

parallel.teardown 93

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

# **Examples**

```
parallel.setup(2)
parallel.teardown()
```

parallel.teardown

parallel.teardown

# Description

Disables parallel processing.

# Usage

```
parallel.teardown()
```

### Value

TRUE, invisibly.

# Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

### **Examples**

```
parallel.getNumWorkers()
parallel.setup(2)
parallel.getNumWorkers()
parallel.teardown()
parallel.getNumWorkers()
```

```
{\tt performGoEnrichment.diffMeth}
```

perform GoEnrichment. diff Meth

# Description

performs Geno Ontology (GO) enrichment analysis for a given differential methylation table.

#### Usage

```
performGoEnrichment.diffMeth(
    rnbSet,
    diffmeth,
    ontologies = c("BP", "MF"),
    rank.cuts.region = c(100, 500, 1000),
    add.auto.rank.cut = TRUE,
    rerank = TRUE,
    verbose = TRUE,
    ...
)
```

### **Arguments**

rnbSet RnBSet object for which dirrential methylation was computed

diffmeth RnBDiffMeth object. See RnBDiffMeth-class for details.

ontologies GO ontologies to use for enrichment analysis

rank.cuts.region

Cutoffs for combined ranking that are used to determine differentially methy-

lated regions

add.auto.rank.cut

flag indicating whether an automatically computed cut-off should also be con-

sidered.

rerank For deterimining differential methylation: should the ranks be ranked again or

should the absolute ranks be used.

verbose Enable for detailed status report

... arguments passed on to the parameters of GOHyperGParams from the GOstats

package

#### Value

a DiffMeth.go.enrich object (S3) containing the following attributes

region Enrichment information for differential methylation on the region level. See

GOHyperGresult from the GOstats package for furthert details

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
dm <- rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth(rnb.set.example,pheno.cols=c("Sample_Group","Treatment"))
res <- performGoEnrichment.diffMeth(rnb.set.example,dm)</pre>
```

```
perform GO enrichment. diff Meth. entrez\\perform GO enrichment. diff Meth. entrez
```

#### **Description**

performs Gene Ontology (GO) enrichment analysis for a list of Entrez identifiers

### Usage

```
performGOenrichment.diffMeth.entrez(
   gids,
   uids,
   ontology,
   assembly = "hg19",
   ...
)
```

#### **Arguments**

```
gids gene ids to test (entrez IDs)

uids ids to test against (universe)

ontology which ontology should be used (see GOHyperGParams from the GOstats package for details)

Genome to be used. One of the following: hg19, mm9, mm10 or rn5

arguments passed on to the parameters of GOHyperGParams from the GOstats package
```

#### Value

a GOHyperGresult object (see the GOstats package for further details)

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
dm <- rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth(rnb.set.example,pheno.cols=c("Sample_Group","Treatment"))
dmt <- get.table(dm,get.comparisons(dm)[1],"promoters")
annot <- annotation(rnb.set.example,"promoters")
all.promoters <- annot$entrezID
#get the hypermethylated promoters
hyper.promoters <- annot$entrezID[dmt[,"mean.mean.diff"]>0]
result <- performGOenrichment.diffMeth.entrez(hyper.promoters,all.promoters,"BP",assembly="hg19")</pre>
```

```
perform GOEnrichment. diff Var \\ perform GOEnrichment. diff Var \\
```

### **Description**

performs Geno Ontology (GO) enrichment analysis for a given differential variability table.

## Usage

```
performGOEnrichment.diffVar(
    rnbSet,
    diffmeth,
    enrich.diffMeth = NULL,
    ontologies = c("BP", "MF"),
    rank.cuts.region = c(100, 500, 1000),
    add.auto.rank.cut = TRUE,
    rerank = TRUE,
    verbose = TRUE,
    ...
)
```

#### **Arguments**

rnbSet RnBSet object for which dirrential variability was computed diffmeth RnBDiffMeth object. See RnBDiffMeth-class for details.

enrich.diffMeth

Result of performGOEnrichment.diffMeth. NULL, if enrichment should only

be performed for differential variability.

ontologies GO ontologies to use for enrichment analysis

rank.cuts.region

Cutoffs for combined ranking that are used to determine differentially variable

regions

add.auto.rank.cut

flag indicating whether an automatically computed cut-off should also be con-

sidered

rerank For deterimining differential variability: should the ranks be ranked again or

should the absolute ranks be used.

verbose Enable for detailed status report

... arguments passed on to the parameters of GOHyperGParams from the GOstats

package

### Value

a DiffMeth.enrich object (S3) containing the following attributes

region Enrichment information for differential variability on the region level. See

GOHyperGresult from the GOstats package for furthert details

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller and Michael Scherer

#### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
dm <- rnb.execute.diffVar(rnb.set.example,pheno.cols=c("Sample_Group","Treatment"))
res <- performEnrichment.diffVar(rnb.set.example,dm)</pre>
```

```
performLolaEnrichment.diffMeth
```

performLolaEnrichment.diffMeth

### **Description**

performs LOLA enrichment analysis for a given differential methylation table.

# Usage

```
performLolaEnrichment.diffMeth(
  rnbSet,
  diffmeth,
  lolaDbPaths,
  rank.cuts.region = c(100, 500, 1000),
  add.auto.rank.cut = TRUE,
  rerank = TRUE,
  verbose = TRUE
)
```

# **Arguments**

rnbSet RnBSet object for which dirrential methylation was computed

diffmeth RnBDiffMeth object. See RnBDiffMeth-class for details.

lolaDbPaths LOLA database paths

rank.cuts.region

Cutoffs for combined ranking that are used to determine differentially methy-

lated regions

add.auto.rank.cut

flag indicating whether an automatically computed cut-off should also be con-

sidered.

rerank For deterimining differential methylation: should the ranks be ranked again or

should the absolute ranks be used.

verbose Enable for detailed status report

#### Value

a DiffMeth.lola.enrich object (S3) containing the following attributes

region Enrichment information for differential methylation on the region level. A data.table

object as returned by the runLOLA function from the LOLA package for furthert details. Each element will contain different user sets for different rank cutoffs

and hyper/hypomethylation events(userSet column)

lolaDb The loaded lolaDb object containing the merged databases as returned by loadLolaDbs

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

#### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
# compute differential methylation
dm <- rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth(rnb.set.example,pheno.cols=c("Sample_Group","Treatment"))
# download LOLA DB
lolaDest <- tempfile()
dir.create(lolaDest)
lolaDirs <- downloadLolaDbs(lolaDest, dbs="LOLACore")
# perform enrichment analysis
res <- performLolaEnrichment.diffMeth(rnb.set.example,dm,lolaDirs[["hg19"]])</pre>
```

```
performLolaEnrichment.diffVar

performLolaEnrichment.diffVar
```

#### **Description**

performs LOLA enrichment analysis for a given differential variability table.

### Usage

```
performLolaEnrichment.diffVar(
    rnbSet,
    diffmeth,
    enrich.diffMeth = NULL,
    lolaDbPaths,
    rank.cuts.region = c(100, 500, 1000),
    add.auto.rank.cut = TRUE,
    rerank = TRUE,
    verbose = TRUE
)
```

#### **Arguments**

rnbSet RnBSet object for which differential variability was computed

diffmeth RnBDiffMeth object. See RnBDiffMeth-class for details.

enrich.diffMeth

Enrichment object as obtained from performLolaEnrichment.diffMeth. If it

is not provided a new object is created.

lolaDbPaths LOLA database paths

rank.cuts.region

Cutoffs for combined ranking that are used to determine differentially variable

regions

add.auto.rank.cut

flag indicating whether an automatically computed cut-off should also be con-

sidered.

rerank For deterimining differential variability: should the ranks be ranked again or

should the absolute ranks be used.

verbose Enable for detailed status report

#### Value

a DiffMeth.lola.enrich object (S3) containing the following attributes

region Enrichment information for differential variability on the region level. A data.table

object as returned by the runLOLA function from the LOLA package for further details. Each element will contain different user sets for different rank cutoffs

and hyper/hypomethylation events(userSet column)

101aDb The loaded 101aDb object containing the merged databases as returned by loadLo1aDbs

#### Author(s)

Michael Scherer and Fabian Mueller

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
# compute differential methylation
dm <- rnb.execute.diffVar(rnb.set.example,pheno.cols=c("Sample_Group","Treatment"))
# download LOLA DB
lolaDest <- tempfile()
dir.create(lolaDest)
lolaDirs <- downloadLolaDbs(lolaDest, dbs="LOLACore")
# perform enrichment analysis
res <- performLolaEnrichment.diffVar(rnb.set.example,dm,lolaDirs[["hg19"]])</pre>
```

```
pheno, RnBSet-method pheno-methods
```

#### **Description**

Extracts sample phenotype and/or processing information.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
pheno(object)
```

### **Arguments**

object

Dataset of interest.

#### Value

Sample annotation information available for the dataset in the form of a data. frame.

### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
pheno(rnb.set.example)
```

```
{\tt prepare SOFT file For GEO} \ \ \textit{prepare SOFT file For GEO}
```

# Description

Starting from an RnBeadSet object generates a batch submission file for Gene Expression Omnibus series in SOFT format

# Usage

```
prepareSOFTfileForGEO(
    rnb.set,
    filename,
    sample.source.col = NULL,
    sample.description.col = NULL,
    sample.title.col = NULL,
    export.cols = seq(ncol(pheno(rnb.set))),
    rnb.set.raw = NULL,
    sample.extra.info = NULL,
    series.info = NULL)
```

#### **Arguments**

rnb.set Object inheriting from class RnBeadSet with "GSE".

filename Absolute path or a name of a SOFT file to be generated

sample.source.col

integer singleton specifying a column in the pheno slot of rnb.set containing information which will be written into the field Sample\_source\_name\_ch1 of each sample record

sample.description.col

integer singleton specifying a column in the pheno slot of rnb.set containing information which will be written into the field Sample\_desription of each sample record

sample.title.col

integer singleton specifying a column in the pheno slot of rnb.set containing information which will be written into the field Sample\_title of each sample record. If NULL, the result of samples(rnb.set) will be used

export.cols integer vector specifying columns in the pheno slot of rnb.set containing information which will be written into the fields Sample\_characteristics\_ch1 of each sample record

rnb.set.raw Object inheriting from class RnBeadSet

sample.extra.info

Optionally, a list with elements to be written to all series record. Elements should be character singletons named with valid SOFT labels of a SAMPLE section, e.g.Sample\_extract\_protocol, Sample\_hyb\_protocol, Sample\_label\_protocol\_ch1, Sample\_data\_processing, Sample\_contact\_name, Sample\_contact\_email etc.

series.info

A list with elements to be written to the series record. Elements should be character singletons named SERIES (contains a valid GSE identifier for updating an existing series) Series\_title, Series\_summary, Series\_type, Series\_overall\_design, Series\_contributor, Series\_sample\_id

### **Details**

The code was largely adapted from a similar function in package lumi which is due to Pan Du.

#### Value

TRUE on success.

#### Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

read.bed.files

```
qc,RnBeadSet-method qc-methods
```

#### **Description**

Extracts HumanMethylation quality control information

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBeadSet'
qc(object)
```

# Arguments

object

Dataset of interest.

### Value

Quality control information available for the dataset in the form of a list with two elements: Cy3 and Cy5.

### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
qcinf<-dpval(rnb.set.example, row.names=TRUE)
head(qcinf$Cy3)
head(qcinf$Cy5)</pre>
```

read.bed.files

read.bed.files

# Description

Reads a reduced-representation/whole-genome bisulfite sequencing data set from a set of BED files

# Usage

```
read.bed.files(
  base.dir = NULL,
  file.names = NULL,
  sample.sheet = NULL,
  file.names.col = 0,
  assembly = rnb.getOption("assembly"),
  region.types = rnb.region.types.for.analysis(assembly),
  pos.coord.shift = 1L,
  skip.lines = 1,
  sep.samples = rnb.getOption("import.table.separator"),
  merge.bed.files = TRUE,
```

read.bed.files 103

```
useff = rnb.getOption("disk.dump.big.matrices"),
usebigff = rnb.getOption("disk.dump.bigff"),
verbose = TRUE,
...
)
```

### **Arguments**

base.dir Directory with BED files contatining processed methylation data

file.names Optional non-empty character vector listing the names of the files that should

be loaded relative to base.dir. If supplied, this vector must not contain NA

among its elements.

sample.sheet Optional file name containing a table of sample annotation data, or the table

itself in the form of a data.frame or matrix. Only (and all) samples defined in this table will be loaded. The table is expected to contain a column named "barcode" that lists the samples' Sentrix barcodes. If such a column is not present, this function searches for columns "Sentrix\_ID" and "Sentrix\_Position"

(or similar) that build a barcode.

 $\label{lem:file.names.col} \textbf{Column of the sample sheet which contains the file names (integer singleton). If}$ 

NA an attempt will be made to find a suiting column automatically.

assembly Genome assembly. Defaults to human ("hg19")

region.types character vector storing the types of regions for which the methylation infor-

mation is to be summarized. The function rnb.region.types provides the list of all supported regions. Setting this to NULL or an empty vector restricts the

dataset to site methylation only.

pos.coord.shift

The frame shift between the the CpG annotation (1-based) and the coordinates in the loaded BEDs. If BEDs have 0-based coordinates, pos.coord.shift=1

(default).

skip.lines The number of top lines to skip while reading the BED files

sep.samples character singleton used as field separator in the sample sheet file. Default

value is taken by the call to rnb.getOption("import.table.separator")

merge.bed.files

In case multiple BED files are specified for each sample, the flag indicates

whether the methylation calls should be merged after reading

useff If TRUE, functionality provided by the ff package will be used to read the data

efficiently.

usebigff flag specifying whether the extended ff functionality should be used (large ma-

trix support for ff)

verbose Flag indicating if the messages to the logger should be sent. Note that the logger

must be initialized prior to calling this function. Logging is useful for keeping a record of the downloaded and processed samples. Also, informative messages

are stored in case of an error.

... Further arguments which are passed to the internal function read.single.bed

and to read. table

### Details

To control the BED column assignment, one should also supply arguments to read.single.bed.

104 read.data.dir

#### Value

an object of class RnBiseqSet

#### Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

read.data.dir

read.data.dir

## **Description**

Reads in a directory with Illumina Infinium HumanMethylation450 data. The files should be stored as data

#### Usage

```
read.data.dir(
    dir,
    pheno,
    betas,
    p.values,
    bead.counts,
    sep = rnb.getOption("import.table.separator"),
    verbose = TRUE
)
```

#### **Arguments**

dir directory containing the table files

pheno a file containing data sample annotations and phenotypic information

betas a file containing the beta values. If not supplied, the routine will look in dir for

a file containing "beta" token in the filename

p.values a file containing the detection p values. If not supplied, the routine will look in

dir for a file containing "pval" token in the filename

bead.counts a file containing the bead counts (optional). If not supplied, the routine will look

in dir for a file containing "bead" token in the filename

sep character used as field separator in the tables files. Default value is taken by the

call to rnb.getOption("import.table.separator")

verbose Flag indicating if the messages to the logger should be sent. Note that the logger

must be initialized prior to calling this function. Logging is useful for keeping a record of the downloaded and processed samples. Also, informative messages

are stored in case of an error.

### **Details**

Colnames in all files should match. They will be returned as the samples element of the list.

read.GS.report 105

#### Value

Object of type RnBeadSet.

#### Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

read.GS.report

read.GS.report

#### **Description**

Reads in a Genome Studio report, exported as a single file.

#### Usage

```
read.GS.report(
  gsReportFile,
  pd = NULL,
  sep = rnb.getOption("import.table.separator"),
  keep.methylumi = FALSE,
  verbose = TRUE
)
```

### **Arguments**

verbose

gsReportFile location of the GS report file

pd alternative sample annotation, if the gsReporFile is missing the sample section
as data.frame of character singleton with the file name

sep character used as field separator in the sample sheet file and in the GS report file
(should be identical). Default value is taken by the call to rnb.getOption("import.table.separat

keep.methylumi a flag indicating whether the a MethyLumiSet object should be returned instead
of a RnBeadRawSet.

Flag indicating ifthe messages to the logger should be sent. Note that the logger must be initialized prior to calling this function. Logging is useful for keeping a record of the downloaded and processed samples. Also, informative messages

are stored in case of an error.

### Value

MethylumiSet object with the data from the report

106 read.idat.files

read.idat.files

read.idat.files

#### **Description**

Reads a directory of . idat files and initializes an object of type MethyLumiSet.

### Usage

```
read.idat.files(
  base.dir,
  barcodes = NULL,
  sample.sheet = NULL,
  sep.samples = rnb.getOption("import.table.separator"),
  dpval.method = "controls",
  useff = FALSE,
  verbose = TRUE
)
```

#### **Arguments**

directories.

barcodes Optional non-empty character vector listing the barcodes of the samples that

should be loaded. If supplied, this vector must not contain NA among its ele-

ments.

sample.sheet Optional file name containing a table of sample annotation data, or the table

itself in the form of a data.frame or matrix. Only (and all) samples defined in this table will be loaded. The table is expected to contain a column named "barcode" that lists the samples' Sentrix barcodes. If such a column is not present, this function searches for columns "Sentrix\_ID" and "Sentrix\_Position"

(or similar) that build a barcode.

sep.samples character string used as field separator in the sample sheet file. Default value

is taken by the call to rnb.getOption("import.table.separator")

dpval.method character indicating which method is to be used to compute detection p-values

By default, 'controls' uses the built-in control probes, while the 'p00BAH'

method from the sesame package is also available.

useff If TRUE ff package is used to store large matrices on the hard disk

verbose Flag specifying whether the messages to the logger should be sent. Note that

the logger must be initialized prior to calling this function. Logging is useful for keeping a record of the downloaded and processed samples. Also, informative

messages are stored in case of an error.

#### **Details**

If neither barcodes, nor sample.sheet are specified, the function attempts to locate a file in base.dir containing sample annotation information. It fails if such a file cannot be (unambiguously) identified. If both barcodes and sample.sheet are supplied, only sample.sheet is used in loading methylation data. The value of barcodes is tested for validity but it is not used as a filter.

read.idat.files2

#### Value

Loaded dataset of HumanMethylation450K samples, encapsulated in an object of type MethyLumiSet.

#### Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

#### See Also

methylumIDAT in package methylumi

read.idat.files2

read.idat.files2

#### **Description**

Reads a directory of . idat files and initializes an object of type MethyLumiSet.

### Usage

```
read.idat.files2(
  base.dir,
  barcodes = NULL,
  sample.sheet = NULL,
  sep.samples = rnb.getOption("import.table.separator"),
  load.chunk = NULL,
  keep.methylumi = FALSE,
  verbose = TRUE
)
```

## **Arguments**

base.dir Directory that contains the .idat files to be read; or a character vector of such

directories.

barcodes Optional non-empty character vector listing the barcodes of the samples that

should be loaded. If supplied, this vector must not contain NA among its ele-

ments.

sample.sheet Optional file name containing a table of sample annotation data, or the table

itself in the form of a data.frame or matrix. Only (and all) samples defined in this table will be loaded. The table is expected to contain a column named "barcode" that lists the samples' Sentrix barcodes. If such a column is not present, this function searches for columns "Sentrix\_ID" and "Sentrix\_Position"

(or similar) that build a barcode.

sep. samples character used as field separator in the sample sheet file. Default value is taken

by the call to rnb.getOption("import.table.separator")

load.chunk integer of size one, giving the number of IDAT files which should be loaded

in one loading cycle or NULL, in which case an attempt will be made to load all files in one go. Should be assigned in case the number of IDATs is more than

one thousand.

keep.methylumi a flag indicating whether the a MethyLumiSet object should be returned instead

of a RnBeadRawSet.

verbose Flag indicating ifthe messages to the logger should be sent. Note that the logger

must be initialized prior to calling this function. Logging is useful for keeping a record of the downloaded and processed samples. Also, informative messages

are stored in case of an error.

#### **Details**

If neither barcodes, nor sample.sheet are specified, the function attempts to locate a file in base.dir containing sample annotation information. It fails if such a file cannot be (unambiguously) identified. If both barcodes and sample.sheet are supplied, only sample.sheet is used in loading methylation data. The value of barcodes is tested for validity but it is not used as a filter.

#### Value

Loaded dataset of HumanMethylation450K samples, encapsulated in an object of type MethyLumiSet.

#### Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

#### See Also

methylumIDAT in package methylumi

read.sample.annotation

read.sample.annotation

#### **Description**

Reads Illumina Infinium sample annotation.

#### Usage

```
read.sample.annotation(fname, sep = rnb.getOption("import.table.separator"))
```

#### **Arguments**

fname Name of text file that contains a sample annotation table with a header. This

method handles a variety of file formats, including comma-separated values file

exported from Genome Studio.

sep One-element character used as field separator in the tables file.

#### Value

Sample annotation table in the form of a data. frame, in which every row corresponds to a sample, and every column - to a trait.

read.single.bed

### Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

## **Examples**

```
annotation.file<-system.file("")
sa<-read.sample.annotation(annotation.file)
sa</pre>
```

read.single.bed

read.single.bed

# Description

reads a BED file with methylation information

## Usage

```
read.single.bed(
    file,
    chr.col = 1L,
    start.col = 2L,
    end.col = 3L,
    strand.col = 6L,
    mean.meth.col = 7L,
    coverage.col = 8L,
    c.col = NA,
    t.col = NA,
    is.epp.style = FALSE,
    coord.shift = 0L,
    ffread = FALSE,
    context = "cg",
    ...
)
```

# Arguments

```
file
                 the input BED file
                 chromosome column index
chr.col
start.col
                 start column index
end.col
                 end column index
strand.col
                 strand column index
mean.meth.col
                 mean methylation column index
coverage.col
                 column with coverage information
                 converted C counts column index
c.col
t.col
                 unconverted C counts column index
```

110 refFreeEWASP

#### **Details**

Missing columns should be assigned with NA. In case mean.meth.col is absent at least coverage.col and one of c.col or t.col should be specified.

## Value

```
a data.frame or ff.data.frame object with DNA methylation and coverage information. The row names are formed by the following convension: context\.read.delim(file,...)[,chr.col]\.read.delim(file,...)
```

#### Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

refFreeEWASP refFreeEWASP

# Description

NOTE: This function is deprecated, since the RefFreeEWAS package is not supported and available anymore Applies the reference-free cell-type heterogeneity adjustment model from [1] and returns corrected p-values

# Usage

```
refFreeEWASP(
   X,
   inds.g1,
   inds.g2 = -inds.g1,
   adjustment.table = NULL,
   paired = FALSE,
   nboot = 100,
   ignore.na = TRUE,
   rescale.residual = TRUE
)
```

### **Arguments**

X Matrix on which the test is performed for every row

inds.g1 column indices of group 1 members inds.g2 column indices of group 2 members

adjustment.table

a data. frame containing variables to adjust for in the testing

paired should a paired analysis model be used. If so, the first index in inds.g1 must

correspond to the first index in inds.g2 and so on.

nboot The number of bootstrapping resamples

ignore.na in this case all NA containing rows are removed

rescale.residual

rescale the residual matrix as z-scores

## Value

vector of p-values for the "adjusted" regression coefficients from the Reference-free EWAS model

#### Note

Requires the package RefFreeEWAS.

#### Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

## References

1. Houseman, E. Andres, John Molitor, and Carmen J. Marsit. "Reference-Free Cell Mixture Adjustments in Analysis of DNA Methylation Data." Bioinformatics (2014): btu029.

```
regionMapping, RnBSet-method
```

regionMapping-methods

# Description

get the mapping of regions in the RnBSet object to methylation site indices in the RnBSet object

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
regionMapping(object, region.type)
```

### **Arguments**

object Dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBSet.

region.type region type. see rnb.region.types for possible values

#### Value

A list containing for each region the indices (as integers) of sites that belong to that region

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
promoter.probe.list <- regionMapping(rnb.set.example,"promoters")
#get the number of CpGs per promoter in the dataset:
sapply(promoter.probe.list,length)</pre>
```

regions, RnBSet-method regions-methods

#### **Description**

Methylation regions, information for which is present in the RnBSet object.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
regions(object, type = NULL)
```

### **Arguments**

object Dataset of interest.

type Region type(s) of interest as a character vector. If this is set to NULL, all region

types summarized in the object are returned.

#### Value

Methylation site and region assignment. If type is singleton, a matrix is returned. The first column corresponds to the methylation context index. The second column is the index of the chromosome in the genome, and the third is the index of the region in the GRanges object of the region type annotation. When length(type)>1, a list of such matrices is returned for each element of type. If type is NULL, matrices for all summarized region types are returned.

#### Note

Methylation context index is an integer number denoting the sequence context of the cytosine of interest. Index 1 corresponds to CpG, the only supported index in bisulfite sequencing datasets.

### Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

#### See Also

summarized.regions for all summarized region types in a dataset; rnb.get.chromosomes listing all supported chromosomes for a given genome assembly

## **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
head(regions(rnb.set.example))
```

reload, RnBDiffMeth-method

reload-methods

### **Description**

reload disk dumped tables. Useful if the table files are manually copied or if the object is loaded again.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBDiffMeth'
reload(
  object,
  save.file,
  disk.path = tempfile(pattern = "diffmeth_", tmpdir = getOption("fftempdir"))
)
```

# Arguments

object RnBDiffMeth object

save.file location of the ff data saved to disk (i.e. save in save.RData and save.ffData) disk.path path on the disk for DMTs. can be new or be the same as in the original object

## Value

the updated RnBDiffMeth object

## Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
#compute differential methylation
pcols <- c("Sample_Group", "Treatment")
tdir <- tempfile(pattern="working")
dm <- rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth(rnb.set.example,pcols,disk.dump=TRUE,disk.dump.dir=tdir)</pre>
```

```
#get temporary file names
fn.save.tabs <- tempfile(pattern="saveTables")
fn.save.obj <- tempfile(pattern="saveObject")
#save the object and the tables to disk
save(dm,file=fn.save.obj)
save.tables(dm,fn.save.tabs)
#delete the object from the workspace
destroy(dm)
rm(dm)
#reload the object and tables
load(fn.save.obj)
dm.new <- reload(dm,fn.save.tabs)</pre>
```

```
{\it remove.regions, RnBSet-method} \\ {\it remove.regions-methods}
```

Remove the summarized methylation information for a given region type from an RnBSet object.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
remove.regions(object, region.type)
```

# **Arguments**

object Dataset of interest.

region.type Type of the region annotation for which the summarization should be removed

### Value

object of the same class as the supplied one without the summarized methylation information for the specified region type

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
summarized.regions(rnb.set.example)
rnb.set.reduced<-remove.regions(rnb.set.example, "genes")
summarized.regions(rnb.set.reduced)</pre>
```

```
remove. \, samples, RnBSet-method \\ remove. samples-methods
```

Removes the specified samples from the dataset.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
remove.samples(object, samplelist)

## S4 method for signature 'RnBeadSet'
remove.samples(object, samplelist)

## S4 method for signature 'RnBeadRawSet'
remove.samples(object, samplelist)
```

## **Arguments**

object Dataset of interest.

samplelist

List of samples to be removed in the form of a logical, integer or character vector. If this parameter is logical, it is not recycled; its length must be equal to the number of samples in object. If it is integer or character, it must list only samples that exist in the dataset. Specifying sample indices larger than the number of samples, or non-existent sample identifiers results in an error.

### Value

The modified dataset.

## See Also

remove.sites for removing sites or probes from a methylation dataset

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
samples(rnb.set.example)
## remove 3 random samples
s2r<-sample.int(length(samples(rnb.set.example)), 3)
rnb.set.f<-remove.samples(rnb.set.example, s2r)
samples(rnb.set.f)</pre>
```

```
remove. \ sites, RnBSet-method \\ remove. sites-methods
```

Removes the specified probes from the dataset.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
remove.sites(object, probelist, verbose = FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'RnBeadSet'
remove.sites(object, probelist, verbose = TRUE)
## S4 method for signature 'RnBeadRawSet'
remove.sites(object, probelist, verbose = TRUE)
```

#### Arguments

object Dataset of interest.

probelist List of probes to be removed in the form of a logical, integer or character

vector. If this parameter is logical, it is not recycled; its length must be equal to the number of probes in object. If it is integer or character, it must list only probes that exist in the dataset. Specifying probe indices larger than the

number of probes, or non-existent probe identifiers results in an error.

verbose if TRUE additional diagnostic output is generated

#### Value

The modified dataset.

### See Also

remove.samples for removing samples from a methylation dataset

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
print(rnb.set.example)
## remove 100 random sites
s2r<-sample.int(nrow(sites(rnb.set.example)), 100)
rnb.set.f<-remove.sites(rnb.set.example, s2r)
print(rnb.set.f)</pre>
```

Report-class 117

Report-class	Report Class

### **Description**

Handler of a generated HTML report. Reports are initialized using the function createReport.

#### Slots

fname Name of the file that contains the HTML report.

dir.conf Directory that contains configuration files; usually shared between reports.

dir.data Directory that contains the generated external lists and tables.

dir.pngs Directory that contains the generated figure image files.

dir.pdfs Directory that contains the generated figure PDF files.

dir.high Directory that contains the generated high-resolution image file.

sections Number of sections and subsections currently added to the report.

opensections Indices of currently active section and subsections.

figures Number of figures currently added to the report.

tables Number of selectable tables added to the report.

closing the <body> and <html> tags.

references List of references to be added at the end of the report.

#### **Methods and Functions**

```
rnb.get.directory Gets the location of a given report-specific directory.

rnb.add.section Generates HTML code for a new section in the report.

rnb.add.paragraph Generates HTML code for a new paragraph in the report.

rnb.add.list Generates HTML code for a list in the report.

rnb.add.table Generates HTML code for a table in the report.

rnb.add.tables Generates HTML code for a listing of tables in the report.

rnb.add.figure Generates HTML code for a figure in the report.

rnb.add.reference Adds a reference item to the report.

off Completes the HTML report by adding a reference section (if needed), a footer notice and
```

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

118 ReportPlot-class

ReportGgPlot-class ReportGgPlot Class

#### **Description**

Information about the files created to store one generated plot in a report. Report plots are initialized using the function createReportGgPlot. It inherits from the ReportPlot class and handling is analogous, except that it contains an additional slot to store a ggplot object.

#### **Slots**

ggp ggplot object to be printed

#### **Notes**

No device is being opened until off(reportGgPlot) is called.

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

ReportPlot-class

ReportPlot Class

## **Description**

Information about the files created to store one generated plot in a report. Report plots are initialized using the function createReportPlot.

# Slots

fname Relative file name. It does not include path or extension.

width Width of the image in inches.

height Height of the image in inches.

create.pdf Flag indicating if a PDF image is created.

low.png Resolution, in dots per inch, used for the figure image.

high.png Resolution, in dots per inch, used for the high-resolution image.

dir.pdf Directory that contains the generated PDF file.

dir.png.low Directory that contains the generated figure image file.

dir.png.high Directory that contains the generated high-resolution image file.

## **Methods and Functions**

get.files Gets the list of all files that are planned to be generated, or were already generated by the report plot.

off Copies the figure to a PNG file (if needed) and closes the device associated with the report plot.

rnb.add.figure 119

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

rnb.add.figure

rnb.add.figure

#### **Description**

Generates HTML code for a figure in the specified report. A figure is a collection of images (plots), of which only one is visible at any given moment.

### Usage

```
rnb.add.figure(
  report,
  description,
  report.plots,
  setting.names = list(),
  selected.image = as.integer(1)
)
```

## **Arguments**

report Report to write the text to.

description Human-readable description of the figure. This must be a non-empty character

vector. The elements of this vector are concatenated without a separator to form

the full description.

report.plots Object of type ReportPlot, or a list of such objects.

setting.names List of plot file element descriptors. Every variable elements in the plot file

names must be included in this list. Set this to empty list if no variable elements

are present, that is, if the figure should present a single report plot.

selected.image Index of plot to be initially selected in the figure.

#### Value

The modified report.

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

#### See Also

rnb.add.tables for adding a listing of tables; Report for other functions adding contents to an HTML report

120 rnb.add.list

rnb.add.list

rnb.add.list

## **Description**

Generates HTML code for a list in the specified report.

### Usage

```
rnb.add.list(report, txt, type = "u")
```

#### **Arguments**

report Report to write the text to.

txt Non-empty list of items to be written. An attribute named type, if it exists,

specifies the type of the list. See the *Details* section for more information. Every item must be either a nested list, denoting a sublist, or a character vector (or array), storing the text to be written. Any other objects are coerced to a character type. Elements are concatenated without a separator to form the text for a list

item.

type List type to be used for the list and/or its sublists in case the attribute type is not

specified.

#### **Details**

There are two ways to specify a list type: (1) setting a value for the attribute type of the list, or (2) using the function's parameter type. The value of the function's parameter is used only for lists and sublists that do not contain an attribute named type. The following types are supported:

"o" Ordered list using arabic numbers - 1, 2, 3, etc.

"u" Unordered list using bullet points.

Note that every list type must be a one-element character vector containing one of the codes listed above. Specifying any other value for list type results in an error.

#### Value

The modified report, invisibly.

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

#### See Also

Report for other functions adding contents to an HTML report

```
report <- createReport("example.html", "Example", init.configuration = TRUE)
recipe <- list("Sift flour in a bowl", "Add sugar and mix", "Add milk and mix")
rnb.add.list(report, recipe, type="o")</pre>
```

rnb.add.paragraph 121

rnb.add.paragraph

# Description

Generates HTML code for a new paragraph in the specified report.

## Usage

```
rnb.add.paragraph(report, txt, paragraph.class = NULL)
```

#### **Arguments**

report Report to write the text to.

txt character vector (or array) storing the text to be written. The elements of this

vector are concatenated without a separator.

paragraph.class

CSS class definition of the paragraph. This must be either NULL (default) or one of:

"centered" This paragraph gives a formula or a short statement. Text is horizontally centered.

"note" This paragraph describes a note. Text is italic.

"task" This paragraph describes a task. Text is bold and bright red.

#### Value

The modified report, invisibly.

## Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

## See Also

Report for other functions adding contents to an HTML report

```
report <- createReport("example.html", "Example", init.configuration = TRUE)
txt <- "A pessimist is a person who has had to listen to too many optimists."
txt <- c(txt, " <i>Don Marquis</i>")
rnb.add.paragraph(report, txt)
```

122 rnb.add.section

rnb.add.reference

rnb.add.reference

## **Description**

Adds a reference item to the given report.

#### Usage

```
rnb.add.reference(report, txt)
```

#### **Arguments**

report Report to add a reference item to.

txt Text of the reference in the form of a non-empty character vector. The ele-

ments of this vector are concatenated without a separator.

### Value

The modified report.

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

# See Also

rnb.get.reference for adding citations in the report's text; Report for other functions adding
contents to an HTML report

## **Examples**

```
report <- createReport("example.html", "Example", init.configuration = TRUE)
txt.reference <- c("Bird A. ", "<i>Nucleic Acids Res.</i> <b>8</b> (1980)")
report <- rnb.add.reference(report, txt.reference)
txt <- c("This was shown in ", rnb.get.reference(report, txt.reference), ".")
rnb.add.paragraph(report, txt)</pre>
```

rnb.add.section

rnb.add.section

# Description

Generates HTML code for a new section in the specified report.

## Usage

```
rnb.add.section(report, title, description, level = 1L, collapsed = FALSE)
```

rnb.add.table 123

## Arguments

report Report to write the text to.

title Section header. This must be a single-element character vector.

description Human-readable paragraph text of the section in the form of a character vector.

Elements of this vector are concatenated without a separator to form the full

description. Set this to NULL if the section does not (yet) contain text.

level Section level as a single integer. It must be one of 1, 2 or 3, denoting section,

subsection and sub-subsection, respectively.

collapsed Flag indicating if the contents of this section is to be initially collapsed. Pos-

sible values are TRUE (the section is not visible), FALSE (default, the section is

expanded) and "never" (the section cannot be collapsed or expanded).

#### Value

The modified report.

### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

#### See Also

Report for other functions adding contents to an HTML report

## **Examples**

```
report <- createReport("example.html", "Example", init.configuration = TRUE)
report <- rnb.add.section(report, "Introduction", "This is how it's done.")</pre>
```

rnb.add.table

rnb.add.table

## Description

Generates HTML code for a table in the specified report.

# Usage

```
rnb.add.table(
  report,
  tdata,
  row.names = TRUE,
  first.col.header = FALSE,
  indent = 0,
  tag.attrs = c(class = "tabdata"),
  thead = NULL,
  tcaption = NULL,
  na = "<span class=\"disabled\">n/a</span>")
```

124 rnb.add.tables

### Arguments

report Report to write the text to.

tdata Matrix or data frame to be presented in HTML form. Column names, if present,

are used to define table columns. If this table contains 0 (zero) rows or 0

columns, calling this function has no effect.

row.names Flag indicating if row names should also be printed. If this parameter is TRUE

and tdata defines row names, these are printed in the left-most column and are displayed as header cells. Keep in mind that data.frames always define row

names.

first.col.header

Flag indicating if all cells in the first column must be displayed as header cells. Note that, if both this parameter and row.names are TRUE, and tdata contains row names, the constructed HTML table will have 2 columns of header cells.

indent Default indentation, in number of tabulation characters, to apply to HTML tags.

This indentation is also applied to thead.

tag.attrs Named character vector specifying the list of attributes to be set to the

element. Setting this to NULL or an empty character vector disables attributes.

thead character vector storing a table header to include. This can, for example, be a

character that defines column widths. Every element in this vector is written

on a separate line, applying the indentation given by indent.

tcaption Text to include as a caption below the table, or NULL if the table does not contain

caption.

na character to be used for printing NA values in the table. This parameter is not

considered when printing thead or the table's column names.

#### Value

The modified report, invisibly.

### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

## See Also

rnb.add.tables for adding a listing of tables; Report for other functions adding contents to an
HTML report

rnb.add.tables

## **Description**

Generates HTML code for a listing of tables (of which only one is visible at any moment) in the specified report.

rnb.annotation.size 125

#### Usage

```
rnb.add.tables(
  report,
  tables,
  setting.names,
  selected.table = 1L,
  indent = 2L,
  ...
)
```

# Arguments

report Report to write the text to.

tables Non-empty list of tables, each one represented by a data.frame or matrix.

The names of this list are used as table identifiers; each one consists of elements

separated by underscore character (\_).

setting.names List of table name element descriptors. Every variable elements in the table

names must be included in this list.

selected.table Index of the table to be initially selected in this listing.

indent Default indentation, in number of tabulation characters, to apply to every table.

... Other parameters passed to rnb.add.table.

#### Value

The modified report.

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

### See Also

rnb.add.table for adding a single table to a report; Report for other functions adding contents to an HTML report

```
rnb.annotation.size
```

# Description

Gets the size, in number of genomic elements, of the specified annotation.

## Usage

```
rnb.annotation.size(type = "CpG", assembly = "hg19")
```

## **Arguments**

type Name of annotation. Control probe annotations are not accepted.

assembly Genome assembly of interest. See rnb.get.assemblies for the list of sup-

ported genomes.

126 rnb.annotation2data.frame

#### Value

integer vector showing the number of elements the specified annotation contains per chromosome. The names of the vector are the names of rnb.get.chromosomes for the given genome assembly. Chromosomes that are not covered by the annotation have their respective value set to  $\emptyset$  (zero).

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

#### See Also

rnb. region. types for a list of supported region annotations

## **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
rnb.annotation.size("probes450")
```

rnb.annotation2data.frame

rnb.annotation2data.frame

#### **Description**

Transform the specified site, probe or region annotation to data. frame.

### Usage

```
rnb.annotation2data.frame(annotation.table, add.names = TRUE)
```

### **Arguments**

annotation.table

 $Annotation\ in\ the\ form\ of\ non-empty\ {\tt GRangesList}\ object, as\ returned\ by\ {\tt rnb.get.annotation}.$ 

 ${\it add.names}$ 

Flag indicating if element names should be extracted and returned also as a column named "ID" in the resulting data.frame. Note that element names, if present, are set to be the row names of the table.

## Value

Annotation in the form of a single data.frame. The columns in this table include, among other, "Chromosome", "Start" and "End".

### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
head(rnb.annotation2data.frame(rnb.get.annotation("probes450")))
```

This function creates a BED file from the segmentation result of rnb.execute.segmentation and stores it on disk.

# Usage

```
rnb.bed.from.segmentation(
  rnb.set,
  sample.name,
  type = "final",
  store.path = getwd()
)
```

#### **Arguments**

rnb.set An RnBSet-class object obtained by executing rnb.execute.segmentation.

 $sample.name \hspace{1.5cm} \textbf{The sample name for which segmentation was computed.} \\$ 

type The type of segmentation (PMDs, UMRs, LMRs, HMDs or final).

store.path Path to which the BED file is to be stored.

# Author(s)

Michael Scherer

# Description

Transforms beta values to M values, adjusting for +infinity and -infinity.

## Usage

```
rnb.beta2mval(betas, epsilon = 1e-05)
```

# **Arguments**

betas numeric vector or matrix of beta values to be transformed.

epsilon Single numeric in the range [0, 0.5], giving the threshold of beta values to use

when adjusting for potential M values close to +infinity or -infinity. Setting this parameter to 0 (zero) disables stabilization; in which case M values of -infinity

or +infinity could be returned.

#### Value

The calculated and adjusted M values.

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

# **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
mvals <- rnb.beta2mval(meth(rnb.set.example))
summary(mvals)</pre>
```

```
rnb. boxplot. from. segmentation \\ rnb. boxplot. from. segmentation
```

## **Description**

This function creates a boxplot from the segmentation result of rnb.execute.segmentation.

# Usage

```
rnb.boxplot.from.segmentation(rnb.set, sample.name, type = "final")
```

## **Arguments**

rnb.set An RnBSet-class object obtained by executing rnb.execute.segmentation.

sample.name The sample name for which segmentation was computed.

type The type of segmentation (PMDs, UMRs, LMRs, HMDs or final).

### Value

An object of type ggplot visualizing the methylation values in the segments.

## Author(s)

Michael Scherer

rnb.build.index 129

rnb.build.index

rnb.build.index

#### **Description**

Creates an HTML index file that contains listing of all available **RnBeads** reports. If no known reports are found in the specified directory, no index is created.

## Usage

```
rnb.build.index(
   dir.reports,
   fname = "index.html",
   dir.configuration = "configuration",
   open.index = TRUE
)
```

### **Arguments**

dir.reports

Directory that contains HTML reports generated by **RnBeads** modules. If this directory does not exist, is a regular file, is inaccessible, or does not contain any recognizable HTML report files, this function does not generate an HTML index file and produces an error or a warning message.

fname

One-element character vector specifying the name of the index file to be generated. See the *Details* section for restrictions on the name. The file will be created in dir.reports. If such a file already exists, it will be overwritten.

dir.configuration

Subdirectory that hosts configuration files shared by the reports. This must be a character vector of length one that gives location as a path relative to dir.reports. Strong restrictions apply to the path name. See the description of the createReport function for more details.

open.index

Flag indicating if the index should be displayed after it is created. If this is TRUE, rnb. show. report is called to open the generated HTML file.

# **Details**

In order to ensure independence of the operating system, there are strong restrictions on the name of the index file. It can consist of the following symbols only: Latin letters, digits, dot (.), dash (-) and underline (\_). The extension of the file must be one of htm, html, xhtml or xml. The name must not include paths, that is, slash (/) or backslash ( $\setminus$ ) cannot be used. In addition, it cannot be any of the recognized **RnBeads** report file names.

#### Value

Names of all HTML report files that were referenced in the newly generated index, invisibly. The order of the file names is the same as the one they are listed in the index. If no known reports are found in the given directory, the returned value is an empty character vector.

### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

rnb.color.legends

#### See Also

```
rnb.run.analysis, rnb.initialize.reports
```

## **Description**

calls the destructor of an RnBSet, RnBeadSet or RnBeadRawSet object conditionally on whether the enforce.destroy.disk.dumps option is enabled.

## Usage

```
rnb.call.destructor(object, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

object object to be destroyed
... further arguments to the method destroy

#### Value

invisible TRUE

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

```
rnb.color.legends
```

# Description

Creates a figure in the given report that contains one or more color legends.

#### Usage

```
rnb.color.legends(
  report,
  legends,
  fprefix = ifelse(is.character(legends), "legend", "legend_"),
  description = "Color legend.",
  setting.names = NULL,
  size.factor = 3
)
```

rnb.combine.arrays 131

#### **Arguments**

report Report to contain the legend figure. This must be an object of type Report.

legends Color legend in the form of a non-empty character vector. Element names de-

note legend labels, and the elements themselves specify colors. This parameter can also be a list of color legends. Special restrictions apply to the names of

the list elements, see *Details*.

fprefix File name or prefix for the plot files.

description Text of the figure description. See the correponding parameter in rnb. add. figure

for more details.

setting.names One-element list containing a plot file descriptor, when legends is a list. See

the corresponding parameter in rnb.add.figure for more details. If this is set to NULL (default), the list is automatically created using names(legends) (when

legends is a list), or as an empty list (when legends is a vector).

size.factor Relative size, in inches of the plots. Legends are displayed in columns of up to

10 items; each column is effectively a square with the specified size.

#### **Details**

In case legends specifies multiple legends in the form of a list, names(legends) are appended to fprefix to generate file names. In order to ensure independence of the operating system, there are strong restrictions on these names. They can consist of the following symbols only: Latin letters, digits, dot(.), dash(-) and underline(\_).

### Value

The modified report.

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

rnb.combine.arrays Combine array-based datasets

### **Description**

Concatenates two array-based datasets focusing on the common probes.

# Usage

```
rnb.combine.arrays(dataset1, dataset2, type = "common")
```

# Arguments

dataset1 First input dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBeadSet.

dataset2 Second input dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBeadSet.

type Type of the combine operation as a character singleton, one of "common",

"all.x", "all.y" and "all".

132 rnb.combine.seq

#### **Details**

**Sample annotation tables** This method expects that the sample annotation tables of the two datasets have identical structures.

Genome assembly This method expects that the two datasets target the same genome assembly.

**Platform** The platform of the combined dataset is the most recent among the platforms of the input datasets.

**Intensity values** The combined dataset is of type RnBeadRawSet only when both input datasets are of this type. Otherwise, any intensity value data is ignored.

**Probes** Only the common probes are included in the resulting dataset.

**Regions** Regions summarized in any of the input datasets are ignored. In the resulting dataset, regions are summarized as specified in the analysis option "region.types".

**Quality control data** QC data in the input datasets is ignored. The combined dataset includes no data on QC probe intensities.

**Infered covariates** Inferred covariates in the input datasets are ignored. The combined dataset includes no data on inferred covariates.

**Disk dumping** The combined dataset stores big tables on disk when the analysis option "disk.dump.big.matrices" is enabled.

#### Value

Combined dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBeadSet.

### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

rnb.combine.seg

rnb.combine.seq

## **Description**

Initial implementation of the combine method for sequencing datasets.

### Usage

```
rnb.combine.seq(x, y, type = "common")
```

## Arguments

x An object of type RnBiseqSet-class used for concatenation

y Another object of type RnBiseqSet-class used for concatenation

type A character representing the type of combination. Needs to be one of "common",

all.x, all.y or all.

## **Details**

The type parameters determines the mode of combination:

- "common" The intersection between the sites present in the two datasets is used for the new dataset.
- "all.x" All sites present in x are used.
- "all.y" All sites present in y are used.
- "all" The union between the sites of both datasets is used.

## Value

An RnBiseqSet-class object with combined information

```
rnb. execute. age. prediction \\ rnb. execute. age. prediction
```

# Description

Performs age prediction by either the specified predictor in the option inference.age.prediction.predictor or by the corresponding predefined predictor.

# Usage

```
rnb.execute.age.prediction(object)
```

## **Arguments**

object a RnBSet object for which age prediction should be performed

#### Value

 $modified \ {\tt RnBSet} \ object$ 

## Author(s)

Michael Scherer

134 rnb.execute.batcheffects

rnb.execute.batch.qc

## **Description**

Computation of correlations and permutation-based p-values for detecting quality-associated batch effects.

#### Usage

rnb.execute.batch.qc(rnb.set, pcoordinates, permutations = NULL)

#### **Arguments**

rnb.set HumanMethylation450K dataset as an object of type RnBeadSet.

periodical properties provided as provided

returned by rnb.execute.dreduction.

permutations Matrix of sample index permutations, as returned by rnb.execute.batcheffects.

If this parameter is NULL, permutation-based p-values are not calculated.

#### Value

NULL if no principal components for batch analysis are specified (rnb.getOption("exploratory.principal.compone == 0); otherwise, a hierarchical structure of matrices in the form of a nested list. The root branches are represented by the elements "correlations" and "pvalues". Every element is a list of control probe types; each type is in turn a list of up to two matrices of correlations between probe values and principal components - one for the probes on the green channel and one for the red channel. Note that the "pvalues" branch is not returned when permutations is NULL.

# Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

rnb.execute.batcheffects

rnb.execute.batcheffects

## **Description**

Performs tests for association between traits and principal components.

#### Usage

rnb.execute.batcheffects(rnb.set, pcoordinates = NULL)

## **Arguments**

rnb.set Methylation dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBSet.

pcoordinates Coordinates of the samples of rnb.set in the principal components space, as

returned by rnb.execute.dreduction.

rnb.execute.clustering 135

#### Value

Results of attempted tests for associations in the form of a list with up to three elements:

"permutations" integer matrix of index permutations. The number of rows in the matrix is N - the number of samples in rnb.set. Every column in this matrix denotes a sample permutation; the first column is the sequence 1 to N. This element is included only when rnb.getOption("exploratory.correlation.permutations") is non-zero and there are numeric traits to be tested.

"pc" List of four matrices named "failures", "tests", "correlations" and "pvalues". The rows in each of these matrices correspond to the first several principal components, and the columns - to selected traits. This element is not included in the returned list when pcoordinates is NULL

"traits" List of four square symmetric matrices named "failures", "tests", "correlations" and "pvalues", containing information about the performed tests for pairwise trait association. This element is included only if two or more traits were tested.

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

#### See Also

rnb.run.exploratory for running the whole exploratory analysis module

### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
regs <- c("sites", summarized.regions(rnb.set.example))
dreduction <- function(x) rnb.execute.dreduction(rnb.set.example, x)
pcoordinates <- lapply(regs, dreduction)
names(pcoordinates) <- regs
result <- rnb.execute.batcheffects(rnb.set.example, pcoordinates)</pre>
```

```
rnb.execute.clustering
```

rnb.execute.clustering

#### **Description**

Performs hierarchical clustering on the samples of the given dataset using multiple distance metrics and agglomeration methods for a single given region type.

### Usage

```
rnb.execute.clustering(rnb.set, region.type = "sites")
```

### **Arguments**

rnb.set Methylation dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBSet.

region.type the clustering is performed on methylation levels from regions of that type. see

rnb.region.types for possible values.

#### Value

List of clustering results, whereby each element is an object of type RnBeadClustering. In case clustering cannot be performed, the return value is NULL. Reasons for a failure include, among others, the case when rnb.set contains less than 3 samples, or undefined distances between a pair of samples due to (too many) missing values in the respective methylation matrix.

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

## **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
results <- rnb.execute.clustering(rnb.set.example, "promoters")
# List applied dissimilarity metrics
sapply(results, slot, "dissimilarity")
# List applied clustering algorithms
str(lapply(results, slot, "algorithm"))</pre>
```

```
rnb.execute.clustering.all
```

rnb.execute.clustering.all

# **Description**

Performs hierarchical clustering on the samples of the given dataset using multiple distance metrics and agglomeration methods for all suggested site and region types.

# Usage

```
rnb.execute.clustering.all(rnb.set)
```

## **Arguments**

rnb.set

Methylation dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBSet.

# Value

List of list of clustering results; each element corresponds to one region type and is a list of objects of type RnBeadClustering.

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

### See Also

rnb.execute.clustering for performing clustering using a single site or region type.

```
rnb. \, execute. \, compute Diff Meth \\ rnb. execute. \, compute Diff Meth
```

computes differential methylation

## Usage

```
rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth(
    x,
    pheno.cols,
    region.types = rnb.region.types.for.analysis(x),
    covg.thres = rnb.getOption("filtering.coverage.threshold"),
    pheno.cols.all.pairwise = rnb.getOption("differential.comparison.columns.all.pairwise"),
    columns.pairs = rnb.getOption("columns.pairing"),
    columns.adj = rnb.getOption("covariate.adjustment.columns"),
    adjust.sva = rnb.getOption("differential.adjustment.sva"),
    pheno.cols.adjust.sva = rnb.getOption("inference.targets.sva"),
    adjust.celltype = rnb.getOption("differential.adjustment.celltype"),
    skip.sites = !rnb.getOption("analyze.sites"),
    disk.dump = rnb.getOption("disk.dump.big.matrices"),
    disk.dump.dir = tempfile(pattern = "diffMethTables_"),
    ...
)
```

## **Arguments**

X	RnBSet object	
pheno.cols	column names of the pheno slot in x on which the dataset should be partitioned. Those columns are required to be factors or logical. In case of factors, each group in turn will be compared to all other groups	
region.types	which region types should be processed for differential methylation	
covg.thres	$coverage\ threshold\ for\ computing\ the\ summary\ statistics.\ See\ compute {\tt DiffTab.extended.site} for\ details.$	
pheno.cols.all.pairwise		
	integer or character vector specifying the colomns of pheno(x) on which all pairwise comparisons should be conducted. A value of NULL (default) indicates no columns.	
columns.pairs	argument passed on to rnb.sample.groups. See its documentation for details.	
columns.adj	Column names or indices in the table of phenotypic information to be used for confounder adjustment in the differential methylation analysis.	
adjust.sva	flag indicating whether the adjustment table should also contain surrogate variables (SVs) for the given target variable.	
pheno.cols.adjust.sva		
	Column names or indices in the table of phenotypic information to be used for	

Column names or indices in the table of phenotypic information to be used for SVA adjustment in the differential methylation analysis.

138 rnb.execute.context.removal

adjust.celltyp	e
	flag indicating whether the resulting table should also contain estimated celltype contributions. See <pre>rnb.execute.ct.estimation</pre> for details.
skip.sites	flag indicating whether differential methylation in regions should be computed directly and not from sites. This leads to skipping of site-specific differential methylation
disk.dump	Flag indicating whether the resulting differential methylation object should be file backed, ie.e the matrices dumped to disk
disk.dump.dir	disk location for file backing of the resulting differential methylation object. Only meaningful if disk.dump=TRUE. must be a character specifying an NON-EXISTING valid directory.
	arguments passed on to binary differential methylation calling. See computeDiffTab.extended.sit

#### Value

an RnBDiffMeth object. See class description for details.

for details.

# Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

## **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
dm <- rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth(rnb.set.example,pheno.cols=c("Sample_Group","Treatment"))
get.comparisons(dm)</pre>
```

# Description

Removes all probes that belong to specific context from the given dataset.

## Usage

```
rnb.execute.context.removal(
  rnb.set,
  contexts = rnb.getOption("filtering.context.removal")
)
```

## **Arguments**

rnb.set Methylation dataset as an object of type RnBeadSet. contexts Probe contexts to be filtered out.

#### Value

List of three or four elements:

```
"dataset.before" Copy of rnb.set.
```

"dataset" The (possibly modified) RnBeadSet object after performing the missing value removal.

"filtered" integer vector storing the indices of all removed probes in dataset.before.

"contexts" The value of the parameter contexts.

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

## **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
contexts.to.ignore <- c("CC", "CAG", "CAH")
rnb.set.filtered <- rnb.execute.context.removal(rnb.set.example, contexts.to.ignore)$dataset
identical(rnb.set.example, rnb.set.filtered) # FALSE</pre>
```

```
rnb. execute. cross. reactive. removal \\ rnb. execute. cross. reactive. removal
```

## **Description**

Removes all probes defined as cross-reactive from the given dataset.

#### Usage

```
rnb.execute.cross.reactive.removal(rnb.set)
```

## **Arguments**

rnb.set Methylation dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBeadSet.

### Value

list of four elements:

```
"dataset.before" Copy of rnb.set.
```

"dataset" The (possibly) modified dataset object after removing probes that have a high likelihood of cross-hybridization.

"filtered" integer vector storing the indices (in beta matrix of the unfiltered dataset) of all removed probes.

### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

140 rnb.execute.ct.estimation

### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
rnb.set.filtered <- rnb.execute.cross.reactive.removal(rnb.set.example)$dataset
identical(meth(rnb.set.example), meth(rnb.set.filtered)) # FALSE</pre>
```

```
rnb.execute.ct.estimation
```

rnb.execute.ct.estimation

## **Description**

Perform the estimation of the cell type contributions in each analyzed sample.

## Usage

```
rnb.execute.ct.estimation(
  rnb.set,
  cell.type.column = NA,
  test.max.markers = NA,
  top.markers = 500,
  method = "houseman1",
  verbose = TRUE
)
```

# **Arguments**

integer index or character identifier of a column in sample annotation table of

rnb.set which gives the mapping of samples to reference cell types

test.max.markers

Maximal amount of CpG positions to use for marker selection. If this option is set to NA or NULL, all sites are considered. Please take into account the extended

computation time in such a case.

top.markers the number of markers to select

method algorithm used for estmation of the cell type contributions

verbose flag specifying whether diagnostic output should be written to the console or to

the RnBeads logger in case the latter is initialized

#### **Details**

The only supported method is the one from Houseman et al BMC Bioinformatics 2012

## Value

object of class CellTypeInferenceResult

#### Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

rnb.execute.diffVar 141

```
rnb.execute.diffVar
```

# Description

This routine computes sites that are differentially variable between two sample groups specified as the column name in the phenotypic table.

## Usage

```
rnb.execute.diffVar(
    rnb.set,
    pheno.cols = rnb.getOption("differential.comparison.columns"),
    region.types = rnb.region.types.for.analysis(rnb.set),
    columns.adj = rnb.getOption("covariate.adjustment.columns"),
    adjust.celltype = rnb.getOption("differential.adjustment.celltype"),
    disk.dump = rnb.getOption("disk.dump.big.matrices"),
    disk.dump.dir = tempfile(pattern = "diffMethTables_")
)
```

## **Arguments**

rnb.set	Object of type RnBSet on which differential variability analysis should be conducted
pheno.cols	Column names used to define the classes, whose methylation variability should be compared with each other
region.types	Regions types to be used for the analysis. Defaults to the results given by rnb.region.types.for.analysis of the given RnBSet.
columns.adj	Column names or indices in the table of phenotypic information to be used for confounder adjustment in the differential variability analysis.
adjust.celltype	
	Flag indicating whether the resulting table should also contain estimated celltype contributions. See <pre>rnb.execute.ct.estimation</pre> for details.
disk.dump	Flag indicating whether the resulting differential methylation object should be file backed, ie.e the matrices dumped to disk
disk.dump.dir	disk location for file backing of the resulting differential methylation object. Only meaningful if disk.dump=TRUE.

## Value

Object of type RnBDiffMeth containing information about the differential variability analysis.

## Author(s)

Michael Scherer

142 rnb.execute.dreduction

```
rnb.execute.dreduction
```

rnb.execute.dreduction

### **Description**

Performs principal component analysis (PCA) and multi-dimensional scaling (MDS) of the samples in the given methylation dataset.

#### Usage

```
rnb.execute.dreduction(rnb.set, target = "sites")
```

## **Arguments**

rnb.set Methylation dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBSet. This dataset must

contain at least four samples.

target character singleton specifying the level of DNA methylation infromation. If

this is "sites", the DNA methylation information for the individual sites or probes is analyzed. Otherwise, this should be one of the supported region types,

as returned by rnb. region. types.

#### **Details**

Row names in the returned matrices are sample identifiers, determined based on the package option "identifiers.column". See *RnBeads Options* for more information on this option.

#### Value

Results of the dimension reduction in the form of a list with the following elements:

```
pca Results of the PCA as returned by the function prcomp.
```

mds List of two elements - "manhattan" and "euclidean", each of which is a two-column matrix storing the coordinates of the samples in a two-dimensional space. The matrices are computed using the function isoMDS.

# Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

#### See Also

rnb.run.exploratory for running the whole exploratory analysis module

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
regs <- c("sites", summarized.regions(rnb.set.example))
dreduction <- function(x) rnb.execute.dreduction(rnb.set.example, x)
pcoordinates <- lapply(regs, dreduction)
names(pcoordinates) <- regs
str(pcoordinates)</pre>
```

rnb.execute.export.csv 143

### **Description**

Exports (selected) methylation tables of the given dataset to comma-separated value files.

#### Usage

```
rnb.execute.export.csv(
  rnb.set,
  output.location,
  region.types = rnb.getOption("export.types")
)
```

## **Arguments**

rnb.set Methylation dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBSet. output.location

character or Report specifying the output directory. If this is a report, the output directory is set to be a subdirectory named csv of the report's data directory. Set this parameter to the empty string ("") or NA to use the current working directory. If the given path does not exist, this function attempts to create it.

region.types character vector indicating region types to be exported.

# **Details**

The names of the generated output files are formed by the prefix "betas\_", followed by a number between 1 and length(region.types). The extension is .csv or .csv.gz, depending on the value of the **RnBeads** option "gz.large.files". Any such files that already exist in the output directory, are overwritten.

There are several reasons why a certain output file cannot be (fully) generated. Examples for failures are listed below:

- The corresponding region type is invalid.
- The corresponding region type is not supported by the dataset. If the type is loaded in **Rn-Beads**, use the summarize.regions method prior to calling this function, in order to include the support of this region type in the dataset.
- Due to security restrictions, the creation of files in the output directory is not allowed.
- A file or directory with the same name exists and cannot be overwritten.
- The disk is full or the user quota is exceeded.

#### Value

character vector containing the names of the files to which data were exported; prepended by output.location. In case a certain region type could not be exported (see the *Details* section), the corresponding element of this vector is NA.

### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
rnb.execute.export.csv(rnb.set.example, "", summarized.regions(rnb.set.example))
```

## **Description**

Calculates a table summarizing the effect of the applied filtering procedures.

## Usage

```
rnb.execute.filter.summary(old.set, new.set)
```

# Arguments

old.set Methylation dataset before filtering as an object of type inheriting RnBSet.

new.set Methylation dataset after filtering as an object of type inheriting RnBSet.

### **Details**

This function expects that the sites and samples in new.set are subsets of the sites and samples in old.set, respectively. If this is not the case, it exists with an error.

### Value

matrix summarizing the number of removed and retained sites, samples, and (optionally) reliable and unreliable measurements.

## Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

### See Also

rnb.run.preprocessing for running the whole preprocessing module

```
rnb. execute. gender. prediction \\ rnb. execute. gender. prediction
```

# **Description**

Deprecated function name, now called rnb.execute.sex.prediction.

# Usage

```
rnb.execute.gender.prediction(rnb.set)
```

# Arguments

rnb.set

Methylation dataset after running the sex prediction step, as an object of type RnBSet.

# Value

The possibly modified dataset. If sex could be predicted, the sample annotation table is enriched with

#### See Also

rnb.execute.sex.prediction

rnb.execute.genomewide

Genome-wide methylation level

# Description

Computes genome-wide methylation levels per sample.

# Usage

```
rnb.execute.genomewide(dataset)
```

# **Arguments**

dataset

Methylation dataset to study, provided as an object of type inheriting RnBSet.

# Value

vector of values in the range [0, 1], storing the average beta values per sample.

# Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

146 rnb.execute.greedycut

```
rnb.execute.greedycut rnb.execute.greedycut
```

# **Description**

Executes the Greedycut procedure for probe and sample filtering based on the detection p-values, and calculates statistics on its iterations.

### Usage

```
rnb.execute.greedycut(
  rnb.set,
  pval.threshold = rnb.getOption("filtering.greedycut.pvalue.threshold"),
  min.coverage = rnb.getOption("filtering.coverage.threshold"),
  rc.ties = rnb.getOption("filtering.greedycut.rc.ties")
)
```

### **Arguments**

rnb.set HumanMethylation450K dataset as an object of type RnBeadSet.

pval.threshold The P-value threshold. For further information, see the option "filtering.greedycut.pvalue.threshold."

min.coverage The coverage threshold. For further information, see the option "filtering.coverage.threshold"

in rnb.options.

rc.ties Flag indicating what the behaviour of the algorithm should be in case of ties

between values of rows (probes) and columns (samples). See the corresponding

parameter in greedycut.filter.matrix for more details.

### Value

NULL if rnb. set does not contain a matrix of detection p-values, or if all p-values denote reliable measurements. Otherwise, a list of the following elements:

"infos" Table summarizing the iterations of the algorithm, as returned by greedycut.filter.matrix.

"statistics" Additional statistics on all iterations, as returned by greedycut.get.statistics.

"iteration" Number of Greedycut iterations + 1 applied to the dataset, that is, a value of 1 indicates that the dataset was not modified.

"sites" Indices of all sites to be removed.

"samples" Indices of all samples to be removed.

# Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
greedy.result <- rnb.execute.greedycut(rnb.set.example)
# Number of applied iterations
greedy.result$iteration</pre>
```

 $rnb. execute. high. coverage. removal \\ rnb. execute. high. coverage. removal$ 

# **Description**

Removes methylation sites with a coverage larger than 100 times the 95-percentile of coverage in each sample.

#### Usage

```
rnb.execute.high.coverage.removal(rnb.set)
```

### **Arguments**

rnb.set

Methylation dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBiseqSet.

#### Value

list of two elements:

"dataset" The (possibly) modified dataset after retaining sites on autosomes only.

"filtered" integer vector storing the indices of all removed sites.

# Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

# **Description**

Replaces all low coverage sites by NA.

# Usage

```
rnb.execute.high.dpval.masking(rnb.set, dpval.threshold = 0.05)
```

# Arguments

```
rnb.set Methylation dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBeadSet. dpval.threshold
```

Threshold for maximal acceptable detection p-value, given as a non-negative numeric value between 0 and 1. All methylation measurements with detection p-value than this threshold are set to NA. If this parameter is 0, calling this method has no effect.

148 rnb.execute.import

#### Value

List of three elements:

```
"dataset.before" Copy of rnb.set.
```

# Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

rnb.execute.import

rnb.execute.import

# Description

Loads the data from the specified type and encapsulates it in either an RnBSet-inheriting object

# Usage

```
rnb.execute.import(
  data.source,
  data.type = rnb.getOption("import.default.data.type"),
  dry.run = FALSE,
  verbose = TRUE
)
```

# Arguments

data.source	non-empty character vector or list specifying the location of the data items. The expected format depends on the data.type that is given. See the <i>Details</i> section.
data.type	type of the input data; must be one of "idat.dir", "data.dir", "data.files", "GS.report", "GEO" or "rnb.set".
dry.run	if TRUE and data.type is "bs.bed.dir", only a test data import is performed and first $10,\!000$ lines are read from each BED file
verbose	flag specifying whether diagnostic output should be written to the console or to the RnBeads logger in case the latter is initialized

#### **Details**

The interpretation of data. source depends on the value of data. type and is summarized in the following table:

data.type	Type of data. source	Maximal length of data. source	Interpretation
"infinium.idat.dir"	list or character	2	(1) Directory containing IDAT
"infinium.data.dir"	character	1	Directory containing data table
"infinium.data.files"	character	24	The character vector should co

<sup>&</sup>quot;dataset" The (possibly) modified dataset after retaining sites on autosomes only.

<sup>&</sup>quot;mask" A logical matrix of dimension meth(rnb.set,type="sites") indicating which methylation values have been masked

rnb.execute.imputation 149

```
"infinium.GS.report"
                               character
                                                                1
                                                                                   Genome Studio report file
"infinium.GEO"
                                                                                   GEO identifier or downloaded
                               character
                                                                1
"bs.bed.dir"
                                                                                   (1) Directory with BED files e
                           list or character
                                                               1..3
"rnb.set"
                                 RnBSet
                                                                                   object of class inheriting from
                                                                1
```

#### Value

Loaded data as an object of type RnBSet (when the input data type is "data.dir", "data.files" or "GEO") or of type MethyLumiSet (when the data type is "idat.dir" or "GS.report").

### Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

#### See Also

```
read.data.dir, read.idat.files, read.GS.report, rnb.read.geo, read.bed.files #'
```

# **Examples**

```
# Directory where your data is located
data.dir <- "~/RnBeads/data/Ziller2011_PLoSGen_450K"
idat.dir <- file.path(data.dir, "idat")
sample.annotation <- file.path(data.dir, "sample_annotation.csv")
data.source <- c(idat.dir, sample.annotation)
rnb.set <- rnb.execute.import(data.source = data.source, data.type = "idat.dir")</pre>
```

```
rnb.execute.imputation
```

rnb.execute.imputation

# **Description**

Removes missing methylation values in the methylation matrix of the given object

#### Usage

```
rnb.execute.imputation(
  rnb.set,
  method = rnb.getOption("imputation.method"),
  update.ff = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

### **Arguments**

rnb.set	Dataset object inheriting from RnBSet.
method	Imputation method to be used, must be one of "mean.cpgs", "mean.samples", "random", "knn", "median.cpgs", "median.samples", or "none".
update.ff	flag indicating if the disk based matrices should be updated. Should be set to FALSE, if methylation matrix should only temporarly be changed. If this value is FALSE, the region level methylation values are not updated and only the sitewise matrix is changed temporarly.
	Optional arguments passed to knn.imputation

#### **Details**

Imputes missing values by applying on the following methods:

**mean.cpgs:** missing values are inferred as the average methylation value from all other (non-mising) CpGs in this sample

**mean.samples:** missing values are inferred as the average methylation value from all other (non-mising) values at this CpG sites in all other samples

**random:** missing values are inferred by randomly selecting a (non-missing) methylation value from any other sample at this CpG site

knn: missing values are inferred by k-nearest neighbors imputation (see impute)

**median.cpgs:** missing values are inferred as the median methylation value from all other (non-mising) CpGs in this sample

**median.samples:** missing values are inferred as the median methylation value from all other (non-mising) values at this CpG sites in all other samples

**none:** imputation should not be performed

### Value

The modified rnb.set object without missing methylation values.

# Author(s)

Michael Scherer

### **Description**

Replaces all low coverage sites by NA.

# Usage

```
rnb.execute.low.coverage.masking(
  rnb.set,
  covg.threshold = rnb.getOption("filtering.coverage.threshold")
)
```

rnb.execute.lump 151

### **Arguments**

rnb.set Methylation dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBSet.

covg.threshold Threshold for minimal acceptable coverage, given as a non-negative integer

value. All methylation measurements with lower coverage than this threshold

are set to NA. If this parameter is 0, calling this method has no effect.

#### Value

List of three elements:

"dataset.before" Copy of rnb.set.

"dataset" The (possibly) modified dataset after retaining sites on autosomes only.

"mask" A logical matrix of dimension meth(rnb.set,type="sites") indicating which methylation values have been masked

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

rnb.execute.lump

Leukocytes unmethylation for purity

# **Description**

Implementation of the LUMP (Leukocytes UnMethylation for Purity) algorithm for purity estimation on methylation datasets.

#### Usage

```
rnb.execute.lump(dataset)
```

# **Arguments**

dataset

Methylation dataset to study, provided as an object of type inheriting RnBSet.

### **Details**

The LUMP algorithm is developed by Dvir Aran, Marina Sirota and Atul J. Buttea.

# Value

Purity esimates provided as a vector of values in the range [0, 1]. The attribute "sites" contains the number of sites used in estimating the immune cell proportions. In case the dataset does not contain measurements for any of the sites on which LUMP focuses, the return values is NULL.

# Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

152 rnb.execute.na.removal

```
rnb.execute.na.removal
```

rnb.execute.na.removal

# **Description**

Removes all probes with missing value (if such exists) from the given dataset.

# Usage

```
rnb.execute.na.removal(
  rnb.set,
  threshold = rnb.getOption("filtering.missing.value.quantile")
)
```

# Arguments

rnb.set Methylation dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBSet.

threshold Maximum quantile of NAs allowed per site. This must be a value between 0 and

1.

#### Value

List of four or five elements:

```
"dataset.before" Copy of rnb.set.
```

"dataset" The (possibly modified) dataset after performing the missing value removal.

"filtered" integer vector storing the indices (in beta matrix of the unfiltered dataset) of all removed sites.

"threshold" Copy of threshold.

"naCounts" Vector storing the number of NAs per site

# Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
rnb.set.filtered <- rnb.execute.na.removal(rnb.set.example, 0)$dataset
identical(meth(rnb.set.example), meth(rnb.set.filtered)) # TRUE</pre>
```

rnb.execute.normalization 153

```
rnb.execute.normalization
```

rnb.execute.normalization

#### **Description**

Performs normalization of the provided HumanMethylation450 data set.

#### Usage

```
rnb.execute.normalization(
  object,
  method = rnb.getOption("normalization.method"),
  bgcorr.method = rnb.getOption("normalization.background.method"),
  verbose = TRUE
)
```

#### **Arguments**

object Methylation dataset as an object of type MethyLumiSet or RnBSet.

method Normalization method, must be one of "none", "illumina", "swan", "minfi.funnorm",

"bmiq", or wm.\* where \* stands for one of the methods implemented in wateR-melon package. Note that the execution of methods SWAN and minfi.funnorm requires packages minfi and IlluminaHumanMethylation450kmanifest. The BMIQ method requires the package RPMM. The wm.\* methods naturally re-

quire wateRmelon.

bgcorr.method Character singleton specifying which background subtraction should be used.

Only methods imperented in the **methylumi** package are supported at the moment, namely methylumi.noob, methylumi.goob and methylumi.doob. See

Triche et al. for detailed description of the methods.

verbose flag specifying whether diagnostic output should be written to the console or to

the RnBeads logger in case the latter is initialized

### Value

Normalized dataset as an object of type RnBeadSet.

#### Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

#### References

1. Triche, Timothy J., Jr., Weisenberger, Daniel J., Van Den Berg, David, Laird, Peter W. and Siegmund, Kimberly D. (2013) Low-level processing of Illumina Infinium DNA Methylation BeadArrays. Nucleic Acids Research 41(7):e90-e90.

# **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
rnb.set.norm<-rnb.execute.normalization(rnb.set.example, method="illumina", bgcorr.method="none")</pre>
```

rnb.execute.p00BAH

rnb.execute.pOOBAH

# **Description**

Probe signal intensities are masked based on their out-of-band signal intensities to counter hybridization failure.

# Usage

```
rnb.execute.pOOBAH(
  raw.set,
  anno.table = NULL,
  pval.thresh = 0.05,
  verbose = FALSE
)
```

### **Arguments**

raw.set Methylation dataset as an instance of RnBeadRawSet.

anno.table Annotation for raw.set.

pval.thresh Computed detection p-values above this threshold are masked. Default value is

0.05.

verbose If set to true, a short information is printed on how many probes are masked by

the method.

#### **Details**

rnb.execute.pOOBAH is used to apply the method *pOOBAH* (P-value with OOB probes for Array Hybridization), which was conceived by Zhou, Triche, Laird and Shen to mask probes associated with hybridization failures. pOOBAH has been implemented in the R-package "sesame", a dependency needed for this function (see Zhou et al, 2018 and the respective Bioconductor/github pages). pOOBAH computes the detection p-values by constructing 2 empirical cumulative density functions (eCDFs) based on the out-of-band signal intensities of the red and the green channel, respectively, to detect hybridization failures. The (in-band) green and red channel signal intensities of the probes are passed to the eCDFs and the probes with a p-value higher than the given threshold (pval.thresh) are masked, as they are considered background. pOOBAH is applied separately to each sample. Hybridization failures might occur due to somatic or germline deletions. In addition, unreliable low-intensity probes might also be masked.

rnb.execute.quality 155

#### Value

Returns a modified RnBeadRawSet, in which signal intensities are masked, if their computed p-value was greater than pval.thresh. Note, in datasets with several samples, signal intensities of a specific probe might be masked in sample A, but not in sample B, as *pOOBAH* is applied separately to each sample. For example: the signal intensities of probe cg24488772 might be masked in sample 1, but not in sample 12.

#### Author(s)

pOOBAH method: Wanding Zhou. Adapted by Nathan Steenbuck.

#### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
```

### **Description**

Performs quality control calculations on the loaded DNA methylation data set.

### Usage

```
rnb.execute.quality(
  object,
  type = "sites",
  qc.coverage.plots = rnb.getOption("qc.coverage.plots"),
  verbose = TRUE
)
```

# **Arguments**

object Methylation dataset as an object of class RnBeadSet, RnBeadRawSet or RnBiseqSet.

type character vector of length 1 giving the type of genomic regions for which the

quality control information is summarized.

qc.coverage.plots

Flag indicating if sequencing coverage information is summarized and returned.

This parameter is considered only when object is of type RnBiseqSet.

verbose Flag specifying whether diagnostic output should be written to the console or to

the RnBeads logger in case the latter is initialized.

### **Details**

Currently, summarizing coverage for RnBiseqSet object is the only available function.

### Value

RnBeadSet object with imputed quality control information

### Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

```
rnb.execute.segmentation
```

rnb.execute.segmentation

# Description

This function computes methylation segmentation by MethylSeekR into PMDs, UMRs/LMRs, and HMDs. It is recommended to only execute this function on WGBS data (with coverage >=10 according to the developer's recommendation), but could also be used with RRBS\_HaeIII without guarantee and the results should be interpreted carefully.

# Usage

```
rnb.execute.segmentation(
   rnb.set,
   sample.name,
   meth.level = 0.5,
   fdr = 5,
   min.cover = 5,
   n.cores = 1,
   chr.sel = "chr2",
   plot.path = getwd(),
   temp.dir = tempdir()
)
```

# **Arguments**

rnb.set	An object of type RnBiseqSet-class containing methylation and coverage information.
sample.name	The sample for which segmentation is to be executed. Segemntation can only be executed for each sample individually.
meth.level	Methylation cutoff to be used in UMR/LMR computation
fdr	False discovery rate cutoff to be used in percent
min.cover	The coverage threshold
n.cores	The number of cores available for analysis
chr.sel	Selected chromosome for model training in "chrAB" format. Defaults to "chr2".
plot.path	Location on disk on which diagnostic plots are to be stored. Defaults to the working directory.
temp.dir	The temporary directory. Defaults to the R temporary directory.

# **Details**

For further descriptions on the methods, see MethylSeekR-documentation. The new annotations can be accessed via rnb.get.annotation("[PMDs,UMRs,LMRs,HMDs]\_[sample.name]").

#### Value

The input RnBSet object with segementation added as an additional region type. Furthermore, three new annotations are set globally containing segmentation into PMDs, UMRs/LMRs, and HMDs for the sample that was specified.

#### Author(s)

Michael Scherer, based on a script by Abdulrahman Salhab

#### References

1. Burger, Lukas, Gaidatzis, Dimos, Schuebeler, Dirk, and Stadler, Michael B. (2013) Identification of active regulatory regions from DNA methylation data. Nucleic Acids Research 41(16):e155.

### **Description**

Infers the sex of every sample in the given dataset, based on average signal intensity values on the autosomes and the sex chromosomes.

#### Usage

```
rnb.execute.sex.prediction(rnb.set)
```

# **Arguments**

rnb.set Methylation dataset as an object of type RnBeadRawSet.

#### Value

The possibly modified dataset. If sex could be predicted, the sample annotation table is enriched with two more columns - "Predicted Male Probability" and "Predicted Sex".

# Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
rnb.set.example <- rnb.execute.sex.prediction(rnb.set.example)
table(rnb.set.example[, "Predicted Sex"])</pre>
```

```
rnb.execute.sex.removal
```

rnb.execute.sex.removal

# **Description**

Removes all sites in sex chromosomes from the given dataset.

# Usage

```
rnb.execute.sex.removal(rnb.set)
```

# **Arguments**

rnb.set

Methylation dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBSet.

#### Value

List of three elements:

```
"dataset.before" Copy of rnb.set.
```

"dataset" The (possibly) modified dataset after retaining sites on autosomes only.

"filtered" integer vector storing the indices (in beta matrix of the unfiltered dataset) of all removed probes.

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

# **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
rnb.set.filtered <- rnb.execute.sex.removal(rnb.set.example)$dataset
identical(meth(rnb.set.example), meth(rnb.set.filtered)) # FALSE</pre>
```

```
rnb.execute.snp.removal
```

rnb.execute.snp.removal

# **Description**

Removes all probes overlapping with single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) from the given dataset.

### Usage

```
rnb.execute.snp.removal(rnb.set, snp = rnb.getOption("filtering.snp"))
```

rnb.execute.sva 159

#### **Arguments**

rnb.set Methylation dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBSet.

snp Criterion for the removal of sites or probes based on overlap with SNPs. Pos-

sible values are "no", "3", "5", "any" or "yes". See the documentation of rnb.options for a detailed explanation of the procedures these values encode.

#### Value

list of four elements:

"dataset.before" Copy of rnb.set.

"dataset" The (possibly) modified dataset object after removing probes that overlap with SNPs.

"filtered" integer vector storing the indices (in beta matrix of the unfiltered dataset) of all removed sites or probes.

"snp" The value of the snp parameter.

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

# **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
rnb.set.filtered <- rnb.execute.snp.removal(rnb.set.example, "any")$dataset
identical(meth(rnb.set.example), meth(rnb.set.filtered)) # FALSE</pre>
```

rnb.execute.sva

rnb.execute.sva

# **Description**

Conduct Surrogate Variable Analysis (SVA) on the beta values of an RnBSet for given target variables

# Usage

```
rnb.execute.sva(
  rnb.set,
  cmp.cols = rnb.getOption("inference.targets.sva"),
  columns.adj = rnb.getOption("covariate.adjustment.columns"),
  assoc = TRUE,
  numSVmethod = rnb.getOption("inference.sva.num.method")
)
```

160 rnb.execute.tnt

### **Arguments**

rnb.set The RnBSet object on which the SVA should be conducted

cmp.cols a vector of sample annotation column names which will be the targets of the

SVA.

column and in the table of phenotypic information to be used for confounder

adjustment.

assoc a flag indicating whether association information with principal components and

other sample annotation should be returned

numSVmethod method to estimate the number of surrogate variables. Passed to sva.

#### Value

An object of class SvaResult: basically a list containing the following elements:

num. components a vector storing the number of detected SVs for each target variable

sva.performed a vector storing whether SVA was performed on a target variable and whether more than 0 SVs were found

targets a vector storing the names of the target variables

components a list storing for each target variable a matrox containing the sample-wise SVs as rows

assoc a special object containing association information of SVs with principal components and sample annotations typically only used rnb.section.sva.

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

# Examples

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
sva.obj <- rnb.execute.sva(rnb.set.example,c("Sample_Group","Treatment"),numSVmethod="be")
sva.obj$sva.performed
sva.obj$num.components
rnb.set.mod <- set.covariates.sva(rnb.set.example, sva.obj)
has.covariates.sva(rnb.set.example,"Sample_Group")
has.covariates.sva(rnb.set.mod,"Sample_Group")
has.covariates.sva(rnb.set.mod,"Treatment")</pre>
```

rnb.execute.tnt

rnb.execute.tnt

# Description

export RnBSet to various output data formats

rnb.execute.training 161

### Usage

```
rnb.execute.tnt(
  rnb.set,
  out.dir,
  exp.bed = rnb.getOption("export.to.bed"),
  exp.trackhub = rnb.getOption("export.to.trackhub"),
  region.types = rnb.getOption("export.types"),
  ...
)
```

# **Arguments**

rnb.set	RnBSet object
out.dir	output directory.
exp.bed	A character vector indicating which data types should be exported to UCSC. Possible values in the vector are bigBed and bigWig. If NULL, UCSC export is disabled
exp.trackhub	file types which should be exported to a trackhub structure.
region.types	a character vector indicating region types to be exported
	Arguments passed to rnb.export.to.trackhub

# Value

a list containing information on the export

# Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

# **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
rnb.execute.tnt(rnb.set.example,tempdir())
```

```
rnb.execute.training rnb.execute.training
```

# Description

Trains a new age predictor on the specified data set and writes it to the given path. Elastic net regression is to fit the input ages to the methylation values .

# Usage

```
rnb.execute.training(object, path = "", alpha = 0.8)
```

#### **Arguments**

object a RnBSet object on which a new predictor should be created

path path to which the predictor should be written out alpha alpha parameter used in the elastic net regression

# Author(s)

Michael Scherer

# **Description**

Removes all sites or probes with low variability from the given dataset.

# Usage

```
rnb.execute.variability.removal(
  rnb.set,
  min.deviation = rnb.getOption("filtering.deviation.threshold")
)
```

#### **Arguments**

rnb.set Methylation dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBSet.

min.deviation Threshold for standard deviation per site. This must be a scalar between 0 and 1.

All sites, for which the standard deviation of methylation values (for all samples

in rnb.set) is lower than this threshold, will be filtered out.

### Value

List of four elements:

```
"dataset.before" Copy of rnb.set.
```

"dataset" The (possibly modified) dataset after removing sites with low variability.

"filtered" integer vector storing the indices (in beta matrix of the unfiltered dataset) of all removed sites.

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
rnb.set.filtered <- rnb.execute.variability.removal(rnb.set.example, 0.01)</pre>
```

<sup>&</sup>quot;threshold" The value of the given parameter min.deviation.

rnb.export.all.annotation

```
rnb. \verb| export.all.annotation| \\ rnb. export.all.annotation|
```

# Description

Wrapper for exporting all annotation sets

# Usage

```
rnb.export.all.annotation(
  out.dir,
  types = c("CpG", rnb.region.types(assembly)),
  assembly = "hg19",
  format = "bed"
)
```

# **Arguments**

out.dir The directory to write the files to

types One-element character vector giving the name of the region annotation.

assembly Genome assembly of interest. See rnb.get.assemblies for the list of sup-

ported genomes.

format output format. currently only "bed" is supported.

# Value

TRUE, invisibly.

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

### **Examples**

```
logger.start(fname=NA)
rnb.export.all.annotation(tempdir(),c("genes","promoters"))
```

 ${\tt rnb.export.annotation} \ \ {\it rnb.export.annotation}$ 

# **Description**

Export the annotation to a defined format (currently only bed is supported

### Usage

```
rnb.export.annotation(fname, type, assembly = "hg19", format = "bed")
```

164 rnb.export.to.ewasher

### **Arguments**

fname One-element character vector giving the name of the file to contain the anno-

tation data. If this file already exists, it will be overwritten.

type One-element character vector giving the name of the region annotation.

assembly Genome assembly of interest. See rnb.get.assemblies for the list of sup-

ported genomes.

format Output format. currently only "bed" is supported.

#### Value

TRUE, invisibly.

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

#### **Examples**

```
rnb.export.annotation(tempfile(pattern="promoters",fileext=".bed"),"promoters")
```

```
rnb.export.to.ewasher
rnb.export.to.ewasher
```

# **Description**

Data exported to a format compatible with the FaST-LMM-EWASher tool for cell-mixture adjustment. see Zou, J., et al., Nature Methods, 2014 for further details on the tool.

# Usage

```
rnb.export.to.ewasher(rnb.set, out.dir, reg.type = "sites", ...)
```

# Arguments

rnb.set Object of class RnBSet

out.dir output directory. If not existing, it will be created and all exported files will be

placed here. If existing, this functions results in an error.

reg. type region type to be exported

... passed on to get.comparison.info

### Value

a list containing information on the export

# Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

rnb.export.to.trackhub 165

### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
rnb.export.to.ewasher(rnb.set.example,tempfile(pattern="forEwasher"))
```

```
rnb.export.to.trackhub
```

rnb.export.to.trackhub

# **Description**

convert an RnBSet object to a UCSC-style track hub.

#### Usage

```
rnb.export.to.trackhub(
  rnb.set,
  out.dir,
  reg.type = "sites",
  data.type = "bigBed",
  ...
)
```

# Arguments

```
rnb.set Object of class RnBSet

out.dir output directory. If not existing, it will be created. otherwise files in that directory are overwritten.

reg.type region type to be converted

data.type either "bigBed" or "bigWig"

... parameters passed on to the track hub generating procedure
```

# **Details**

During execution the RnBSet is converted to bed files. If the operating system is supported (currently Unix and MacOS only) these are automatically converted to bigBed files. If your operating system is not supported, you need to create them manually (see the UCSC Genome Browser documentation for details). For details on UCSC track hubs see the UCSC tracks help page.

# Value

a list containing information on the export

# Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

166 rnb.find.relative.site.coord

### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
rnb.export.to.trackhub(rnb.set.example,tempdir())
```

# **Description**

given a region types, assigns sites to regions and determines relative positions of sites in the assigned region

#### Usage

```
rnb.find.relative.site.coord(rnb.set, region.type, extend.by = 0.33)
```

# Arguments

rnb.set RnBSet object

region.type Region type for which the coordinates are computed

extend.by A number between 0 and 1 specifying the percentage by which a region is ex-

tended in order to capture methylation information before region start and after

region end

### Value

a data frame containing the site index, the assigned region index and the relative coordinate The relative coordinate is 0 if the site's coordinate is identical to the region start coordinate and 1 if identical to the regions end coordinate and scaled inbetween. Coordinates can be less than 0 or larger than 1 if a site is in the upstream or downstream flanking region respectively

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

rnb.get.annotation 167

rnb.get.annotation rn

rnb.get.annotation

# **Description**

Extracts the requested annotation for the given genome.

# Usage

```
rnb.get.annotation(type = "CpG", assembly = "hg19")
```

### **Arguments**

type Name of annotation.

assembly Genome assembly of interest. See rnb.get.assemblies for the list of sup-

ported genomes.

#### **Details**

When the returned value is of type GRangesList, it defines the genomic positions of the requested sites, probes or regions. Identifiers, if present, can be obtained using the names method. Strand information is also included when applicable. Any additional annotation is stored as metadata in the respective GRanges objects.

#### Value

Probe, site or region annotation table. If the specified type refers to control probes, the returned value is a data.frame listing all respective control probes. Otherwise, this function returns an object of type GRangesList - a list of consistent GRanges objects, one per chromosome.

# Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

#### See Also

rnb.set.annotation for adding annotation; rnb.region.types for all loaded region types in a
genome assembly

```
rnb.get.annotation("promoters")
```

168 rnb.get.chromosomes

rnb.get.assemblies

rnb.get.assemblies

# **Description**

Gets the supported genome assemblies.

# Usage

```
rnb.get.assemblies()
```

#### Value

All supported genome assemblies in the form of a character vector. These are "hg19", "mm10", "mm9" and "rn5".

# Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

# **Examples**

```
"hg19" %in% rnb.get.assemblies()
```

rnb.get.chromosomes

rnb.get.chromosomes

### **Description**

Gets the chromosome names supported for the specified assembly.

### Usage

```
rnb.get.chromosomes(assembly = "hg19")
```

# **Arguments**

assembly

Genome assembly of interest. See rnb.get.assemblies for the list of supported genomes.

# Value

character vector of supported chromosomes for the specified genome assembly. The elements of the vector follow the Ensembl convention ("1", "2", ...), and the names of this vector - the convention of the UCSC Genome Browser ("chr1", "chr2", ...).

# Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

rnb.get.directory 169

# **Examples**

```
"chrX" %in% names(rnb.get.chromosomes())
```

rnb.get.directory

rnb.get.directory

# Description

Gets the location of the given report-specific directory.

# Usage

```
rnb.get.directory(
  report,
  dir = c("data", "images", "images-high", "pdfs"),
  absolute = FALSE
)
```

# **Arguments**

report Report of interest.

dir Type of directory to get. Must be one of "data", "images", "images-high" or

"pdfs".

absolute Flag indicating if the absolute path of the directory is to be returned. If this is

FALSE, the directory name is returned relative to the report's HTML file location.

# Value

Path of the requested directory as a single-element character vector.

# Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

# See Also

Report for functions adding contents to an HTML report

```
report <- createReport("example.html", "Example", init.configuration = TRUE)
rnb.get.directory(report, "data")</pre>
```

170 rnb.get.reference

|--|--|--|

# **Description**

Gets the mapping information used for a region type. These are structures used to map regions to the genomic loci (or Infinium probes) that target them.

# Usage

```
rnb.get.mapping(region.type, target.type, assembly = "hg19")
```

# **Arguments**

region.type	Region type. The built-in types are "cpgislands", "genes", "promoters" and "tiling".
target.type	Target type for sites.
assembly	Genome assembly of interest. See <pre>rnb.get.assemblies</pre> for the list of supported genomes.

# Value

list of mapping structures, one per chromosome. Every mapping structure is an object of type IRanges and stores the range of indices of all sites contained in the respective region. Regions that do not contain sites are left out of the mapping.

# Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

# **Examples**

```
promoters2probes <- rnb.get.mapping("promoters", "probes450")
promoters2probes[["chr21"]]</pre>
```

```
rnb.get.reference
```

# Description

Creates a string that points to the given reference item in the specified report.

# Usage

```
rnb.get.reference(report, txt)
```

### **Arguments**

report Report that contains the reference to be cited.

txt Text of the reference in the form of a non-empty character vector. This refer-

ence must already added to the report.

#### Value

Citation of the reference item (including a link) in the form of a one-element character vector. If the specified reference item is not found in the report, this method returns an empty string.

### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

#### See Also

rnb.add.reference for adding a reference item to a report; Report for other functions adding contents to an HTML report

# **Examples**

```
report <- createReport("example.html", "Example", init.configuration = TRUE)
txt.reference <- c("Bird A. ", "<i>Nucleic Acids Res.</i> <b>8</b> (1980)")
report <- rnb.add.reference(report, txt.reference)
txt <- c("This was shown in ", rnb.get.reference(report, txt.reference), ".")
rnb.add.paragraph(report, txt)</pre>
```

# **Description**

Gets a matrix of reliability indications for every measurement in the given dataset.

# Usage

```
rnb.get.reliability.matrix(rnb.set, row.names = FALSE)
```

# Arguments

rnb.set Methylation dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBSet.
row.names Flag indicating of row names are to be generated in the result.

#### Value

logical matrix in which every row corresponds to a CpG site or probe and every column - to a patient. If the dataset does not contain coverage or detection p-value information, the returned value is NULL.

# Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

# **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
rnb.options(identifiers.column = "Sample_ID")
str(rnb.get.reliability.matrix(rnb.set.example))
```

```
rnb. in finium. control. targets \\ rnb. in finium. control. targets
```

# Description

Extracts all control probe types in the HumanMethylation450 assay.

# Usage

```
rnb.infinium.control.targets(target = "probes450")
```

# Arguments

target

A singleton of type character, specifying the microarray platform. "probesEPICv2", "probesEPIC" and "probes27" correspond to MethylationEPICv2, Methylation EPIC, HumanMethylation450, and HumanMethylation27 microarrays respectively.

# Value

character vector of control targets.

# Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

```
"NEGATIVE" %in% rnb.infinium.control.targets()
```

rnb.initialize.reports 173

```
rnb.initialize.reports
```

rnb.initialize.reports

# **Description**

Creates a new directory to host HTML reports and copies the shared configuration files.

#### Usage

```
rnb.initialize.reports(dir.reports, dir.configuration = "configuration")
```

# **Arguments**

dir.reports

Directory to host report files. This must be a character of length one that specifies a non-existent path, as this methods attempts to create it.

dir.configuration

Subdirectory to host configuration files shared by the reports. This must be a character of length one that gives location as a path relative to dir.reports. Also, strong restrictions apply to the path name. See the description of the createReport function for more details. This method creates the directory and copies configuration files that define cascading style sheet (CSS) definitions and Javascript functions used by the HTML reports.

#### Value

TRUE if the report directory was successfully created and the configuration files were copied to the specified location; FALSE otherwise.

# Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

# See Also

createReport for initializing an HTML report

```
dir.reports <- "~/infinium_studies/cancer_study/reports"
if (!rnb.initialize.reports(dir.reports)) {
   cat("ERROR: Could not initialize configuration in ", dir.reports, "\n", sep = "")
}</pre>
```

174 rnb.load.annotation

rnb.is.option

rnb.is.option

# **Description**

Checks if the specified text is an option name.

# Usage

```
rnb.is.option(txt)
```

#### **Arguments**

txt

Potential option name. This should be a one-element character vector.

#### Value

TRUE if the specified parameter is a valid analysis option name; FALSE otherwise.

# Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

#### See Also

rnb. options for getting and setting option values

# **Examples**

```
rnb.is.option("logging") # TRUE
rnb.is.option("Logging") # FALSE
```

rnb.load.annotation

rnb.load.annotation

# **Description**

Loads a previously saved custom region annotation from a binary (RData) file.

### Usage

```
rnb.load.annotation(fname, type)
```

# **Arguments**

fname One-element character vector giving the name of the file that contains the

annotation data.

type One-element character vector giving the name of the region annotation. If this

annotation is already available, it will be overwritten for the current session.

rnb.load.annotation.from.db 175

#### **Details**

If the region annotation cannot be loaded from the specified location, this function exits with an error message in the form "unable to load object from ...". This could happen, for example, when fname does not refer to a valid RData file, or the file cannot be accessed due to security restrictions.

If the file is loaded in the current session, but no annotation was added, the function returns invisibly one of the following short failure messages:

"invalid format" The RData file does not store exactly the following three objects - assembly, regions, and mapping, or they are not of the expected type.

"unsupported assembly" The specified assembly is unknown.

"invalid format of regions" The specified region annotation table is invalid.

"invalid format of mappings" The specified region mapping tables are invalid.

#### Value

Invisibly, TRUE if the annotation was loaded successfully; an error message if the objects in the given file do not encode an annotation.

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

#### See Also

rnb.save.annotation for saving annotation to a binary file; rnb.set.annotation for loading an annotation from a BED file.

```
rnb.load.annotation.from.db \\ rnb.load.annotation.from.db
```

# **Description**

Loads a previously region annotation from the RnBeads resource database

#### Usage

```
rnb.load.annotation.from.db(types, assembly = "hg19")
```

### **Arguments**

types	One-element character vector giving the name of the region annotation. If this annotation is already available, it will be overwritten for the current session.
assembly	Genome assembly of interest. See <pre>rnb.get.assemblies</pre> for the list of supported genomes.

176 rnb.load.sitelist

#### **Details**

This function checks whether a region annotation is present in the RnBeads resources, downloads the corresponding annotation file(s) from the and then runs rnb.load.annotation to import the annotation.

#### Value

Invisibly, TRUE if the annotation was loaded successfully; an error message if the objects in the given file do not encode an annotation.

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

#### See Also

rnb.load.annotation for loading annotation from a binary file

#### **Examples**

```
rnb.region.types()
rnb.load.annotation.from.db(c("tiling1kb", "dynamicMethZiller2013"))
rnb.region.types()
```

rnb.load.sitelist

rnb.load.sitelist

# Description

Loads a list of probe or site identifiers. This function is used in the preprocessing module for loading a whitelist and/or a blacklist of identifiers.

# Usage

```
rnb.load.sitelist(fname, verbose = FALSE)
```

#### **Arguments**

fname File listing the identifiers, one per line.

verbose Flag indicating if messages are to be printed. If the values is TRUE and a logger

is initialized, this function adds a message to the log.

# Value

The loaded list of identifiers, or NULL if fname could not be open.

### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

rnb.message.plot 177

# See Also

```
logger.start for initializing a logger
```

rnb.message.plot

rnb.message.plot

# Description

Creates a plot, using **ggplot2**, with a single text message.

# Usage

```
rnb.message.plot(txt)
```

# **Arguments**

txt

Text to be plotted.

#### Value

The newly initialized ggplot instance.

# Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

# **Examples**

```
x11(width = 5, height = 5)
rnb.message.plot("Missing data")
```

rnb.mval2beta

rnb.mval2beta

# Description

Transforms M values to beta values.

# Usage

```
rnb.mval2beta(mvals)
```

# **Arguments**

mvals

numeric vector or matrix of M values to be transformed.

# Value

The calculated beta values.

178 rnb.options

#### Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

# **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
mvals <- rnb.beta2mval(meth(rnb.set.example))
bvals <- rnb.mval2beta(mvals)
all((bvals-meth(rnb.set.example))<1e-10)</pre>
```

rnb.options

RnBeads Options

### **Description**

Allows the user to set and examine a variety of **RnBeads** global options. They affect the way in which the package computes and displays its results.

# Usage

```
rnb.options(...)
rnb.getOption(x)
```

# **Arguments**

... Option names as characters, or new option values given in the form name = value.

x Option name in the form of a character vector of length 1.

# **Details**

Invoking rnb.options() with no arguments returns a list with the current values of the options. To access the value of a single option, one should use, e.g., rnb.getOption("filtering.greedycut"), rather than rnb.options("filtering.greedycut") which is a *list* of length one. Also, only a limited set of options is available (see below). Attempting to get or set the value of a non-existing option results in an error.

#### Value

For rnb.getOption, the current value for x. For rnb.options(), a list of all **RnBeads** options and their current values. If option names are given, a list of all requested options and their values. If option values are set, rnb.options returns the previous values of the modified options, invisibly.

rnb.options 179

#### Options used in RnBeads

- analysis.name = NULL One-element character vector storing a short title of the analysis. If specified, this name appears at the page title of every report.
- logging = TRUE Flag indicating if logging functionality is enabled in the automatic runs of the pipeline.
- email = NULL Email address associated with the analyses.
- assembly = "hg19" Genome assembly to be used. Currently only important for bisulfite mode.

  The supported genomes returned by the function rnb.get.assemblies.
- analyze.sites = TRUE Flag indicating if analysis on site or probe level is to be conducted. Note that the preprocessing module always operates on the site level (only), regardless of the value of this option.
- preanalysis.scriptno default Path to an R script that is executed before every module. This options is useful if e.g., if you specify custom regions that have to be present in a cluster environment.
- region.types = NULL Region types to carry out analysis on, in the form of a character vector.

  NULL (default value) signifies that all available region annotations (as returned by rnb.region.types) are summarized upon loading and normalization, and the other modules analyze all regions summarized in the dataset. If this option is set to an empty vector, analysis on the region level is skipped.
- region.aggregation = "mean" Aggregation function to apply when calculating the methylation value for a region based on the values of the CpGs associated with that region. Accepted values for this function are "min", "max", "mean" (default), "median", "sum", "coverage.weighted". The last method is applicable only for sequencing-based methylation datasets. It computes the weighted average of the values of the associated CpGs, whereby weights are calculated based on the coverages of the respective sites.
- region.subsegments = 0 If a number larger than 1 is specified, **RnBeads** will subdivide each region specified in the region.types option into subsegments containing on average region.subsegments sites per subsegment. This is done by clustering the sites within each regions according to their genomic coordinates. These subsegments are then used for subsequent analysis. Use cautiously as this will significantly increase the runtime of the pipeline.
- region.subsegments.types = NULL The region types to which subsegmentation will be applied. Defaults to region.types when set to NULL.
- identifiers.column = NULL Column name or index in the table of phenotypic information to be used when plotting sample identifiers. If this option is NULL, it points to a non-existing column or a column that does not list IDs, the default identifiers are used. These are the row names of the sample phenotype table (and the column names of the beta value matrix).
- colors.category = c("#1B9E77", "#D95F02",...) character vector of length 2 or more giving the color scheme for displaying categorical trait values in plots. RnBeads denotes missing values (NA) by grey, therefore, it is not recommended to include shades of grey in this vector. The default value of this option is the result of the "Dark2" palette of *RColorBrewer* with 8 values.
- colors.gradient = c("#132B43", "#56B1F7") character vector of length 2 or more giving the color scheme for displaying continuous (gradient) trait values in plots. **RnBeads** interpolates between the color values.
- min.group.size = 2 Minimum number of samples each subgroup defined by a trait, in order for this trait to be considered in the methylation profiles and in the differential methylation modules. This must be a positive integer.

rnb.options

max.group.count = NULL Maximum number of subgroups defined by a trait, in order for this trait to be considered in the methylation profiles and in the differential methylation modules. This must be an integer of value 2 or more. As a special case, a value of NULL (default) indicates that the maximum number of subgroups is the number of samples in an analysis minus 1, i.e. traits with all unique values will be ignored.

- replicate.id.column = NULL Column name in the sample annotation table that indicates sample replicates. Replicates are expected to contain the same value. Samples without replicates should contain unique or missing values. If this option is NULL (default), replicate handling is disabled.
- gz.large.files = FALSE Flag indicating whether large output files should be compressed (in .gz format).
- import = TRUE Flag controlling whether data import report should be generated. This option be set to FALSE only when the provided data source is an object of type RnBSet, i.e. the data has been previously loaded by **RnBeads**.
- import.default.data.type = "infinium.idat.dir" Type of data assumed to be supplied by default (Infinium 450k microarray). For sequencing data set this to bs.bed.dir and save the options. See rnb.execute.import for further details.
- import.table.separator = "," Separator used in the plain text data tables. See rnb.execute.import for details.
- import.bed.style = "bismarkCov" Preset for bed-like formats. "BisSNP", "Encode", "EPP",
   "bismarkCytosine", "bismarkCov" are currently supported. See the RnBeads vignette and
   the FAQ section on the website for more details.
- import.bed.columns Column indices in the supplied BED file with DNA methylation information. These are represented by a named integer vector, in which the names are: "chr", "start", "end", "strand", "meth", "coverage", "c" and "t". These names correspond the columns for chromosome, start position, end position, strand, methylation degree, read coverage, number of reads with C and number of reads with T, respectively. Methylation degree and/or read coverage, if not specified, are inferred from the values in the columns "c" and "t". Further details and examples of BED files can be found in Section 4.1 of the RnBeads vignette.
- import.bed.frame.shift = 1 Singleton of type integer specifying the frame shift between the coordinates in the input BED file and the corresponding genomic reference. This (integer) value is added to the coordinates from the BED file before matching the methylation sites to the annotated ones.
- import.bed.test = TRUE Perform a small loading test, by reading 1000 rows from each BED file, after which normal loading is performed. See **RnBeads** vignette and the FAQ section on the website for more details.
- import.bed.test.only = FALSE Perform only the small loading test, and skip loading all the data.
- import.skip.object.check = FALSE Skip the check of the loaded RnBSet object after loading. Helps with keeping the memory profile down
- import.idat.platform = NULL Character specifying the Infinium platform that is uses. Has to be one of 'probes27', 'probes450', 'probesEPIC' or 'probesEPICv2'. If 'auto', the platform is automatically detected from the IDAT file names.
- import.sex.prediction = TRUE Flag indicating if sex prediction is to be performed. Sex prediction is supported for Infinium 450k, EPIC, EPICv2 and bisulfite sequencing datasets with signal intensity or coverage information. The value of this option is ignored for 27k datasets.
- qc = TRUE Flag indicating if the quality control module is to be executed.
- qc.boxplots = TRUE [Microarrays] Add boxplots for all types of quality control probes to the quality control report. The boxplots give signal distribution across samples.

qc.barplots = TRUE [Microarrays] Add barplots for each quality control probes to the quality control report.

- qc.negative.boxplot = TRUE [Microarrays] Add boxplot of negative control probe intensities for all samples.
- qc.snp.heatmap = TRUE [Microarrays] Flag indicating if a heatmap of the beta values for all SNP probes is to be generated.
- qc.snp.barplot = FALSE [Microarrays] Add bar plots of the beta-values observed for each SNP-calling probe.
- qc.snp.boxplot = FALSE [Microarrays] Add boxplot of beta-values for the SNP-calling probes.
- qc.snp.distances = TRUE [Microarrays] Flag indicating if intersample distances based on the beta values of SNP probes are to be displayed. This can help identify genetically similar or identical samples.
- qc.snp.purity = FALSE [Microarrays] Flag indicating if genetic purity should be estimated based on the beta values of SNP probes.
- qc.sample.batch.size = 50 [Microarrays] Maximal number of samples included in a single quality control barplot and negative control boxplot.
- qc.coverage.plots = FALSE [Bisulfite sequencing] Add genome-wide sequencing coverage plot for each sample.
- qc.coverage.threshold.plot = 1:10 [Bisulfite sequencing] Values for coverage cutoffs to be shown in a coverage thresholds plot. This must be an integer vector of positive values. Setting this to an empty vector disables the coverage thresholds plot.
- qc.coverage.histograms = FALSE [Bisulfite sequencing] Add sequencing coverage histogram for each sample.
- qc.coverage.violins = FALSE [Bisulfite sequencing] Add sequencing coverage violin plot for each sample.
- qc.cnv = FALSE [Microarrays] Add CNV estimation for each position in each sample.
- qc.cnv.refbased = TRUE [Microarrays] Should CNV estimation be performed with a reference (twin study) or with the mean over the samples.
- preprocessing = TRUE Flag controlling whether the data should be preprocessed (whether quality filtering and in case of Infinium microarray data normalization should be applied).
- normalization = NULL Flag controlling whether the data should be normalized and normalization report generated. Setting this to NULL (default) enables this step for analysis on Infinium datasets, but disables it in case of sequencing-based datasets. Note that normalization is never applied in sequencing datasets; if this flag is enabled, it will lead to a warning message.
- normalization.method = "wm.dasen" Normalization method to be applied, or "none". Multiple normalization methods are supported: "illumina" methylumi-implemented Illumina scaling normalization; "swan" SWAN-normalization by Gordon et al., as implemented in minfi; "bmiq" beta-mixture quantile normalization method by Teschendorff et al; as well as "wm.dasen" (default), "wm.nasen", "wm.betaqn", "wm.naten", "wm.nanet", "wm.nanes", "wm.danes", "wm.danes", "wm.danes", "wm.danes", "wm.danen", "wm.daten1", "wm.daten2", "wm.tost", "wm.fuks" and "wm.swan" all normalization methods implemented in the wateRmelon package. When setting this option to a specific algorithm, make sure its dedicated package is installed. "scaling.internal", "scalings" different scaling methods as implemented in the sesame R package.
- normalization.background.method = "none" A character singleton specifying which background subtraction is to be performed during normalization. The following values are accepted: "none" (default), "methylumi.noob", "methylumi.goob", "methylumi.lumi", "enmix.oob", "sesame.noob" and "sesame.noobsb".

normalization.plot.shifts = TRUE Flag indicating if the report on normalization should include plots of shifts (degrees of beta value correction).

- filtering.whitelist = NULL Name of a file specifying site or probe identifiers to be whitelisted. Every line in this file must contain exactly one identifier. The whitelisted sites are always retained in the analysed datasets, even if filtering criteria or blacklisting requires their removal. For Infinium studies, the file must contain Infinium probe identifiers. For bisulfite sequencing studies, the file must contain CpG positions in the form "chromosome:coordinate" (1-based coordinate of the cytosine), e.g. chr2:48607772. Unknown identifiers are silently ignored.
- filtering.blacklist = NULL Name of a file specifying site or probe identifiers to be blacklisted. Every line in this file must contain exactly one identifier. The blacklisted sites are removed from the analysed datasets as a first step in the preprocessing module. For Infinium studies, the file must contain Infinium probe identifiers. For bisulfite sequencing studies, the file must contain CpG positions in the form "chromosome:coordinate" (1-based coordinate of the cytosine), e.g. chr2:48607772. Unknown identifiers are silently ignored.
- filtering.context.removal = c("CC", "CAG", ...) character vector giving the list of probe context types to be removed as a filtering step. Possible context values are "CC", "CG", "CAG", "CAH", "CTG", "CTH" and "Other". Probes in the second context measure CpG methylation; the last context denotes probes dedicated to SNP detection. Setting this option to NULL or an empty vector effectively disables the step of context-specific probe removal.
- filtering.snp = "any" Removal of sites or probes based on overlap with SNPs. The accepted values for this option are:
  - "no" no SNP-based filtering;
  - "3" filter out a probe when the last 3 bases in its target sequence overlap with SNP;
  - "5" filter out a probe when the last 5 bases in its target sequence overlap with SNP;
  - "any" or "yes" filter out a CpG site or probe when any base in its target sequence overlaps with SNP.
  - Bisulfite sequencing datasets operate on sites instead of probes, therefore, the values "3" and "5" are treated as "yes".
- filtering.cross.reactive = TRUE Flag indicating if the removal of potentially cross-reactive probes should be performed as a filtering step in the preprocessing module. A probes whose sequence maps to multiple genomic locations (allowing up to 3 mismatches) is cross-reactive.
- filtering.greedycut = NULL Flag indicating if the Greedycut procedure should be run as a filtering step in the preprocessing module. NULL (default) indicates that Greedycut will be run for array-based datasets, but not for sequencing-based datasets.
- filtering.greedycut.pvalue.threshold = 0.05 Threshold for the detection p-value to be used in Greedycut. This is a value between 0 and 1. This option has effect only when filtering.greedycut is TRUE.
- filtering.greedycut.rc.ties = "row" Indicator of what the behaviour of Greedycut should be in case of ties between the scores of rows (probes) and columns (samples). The value of this option must be one of "row", "column" or "any"; the last one indicating random choice. This option has effect only when filtering.greedycut is TRUE.
- filtering.sex.chromosomes.removal = TRUE Flag indicating if the removal of probes located on sex chromosomes should be performed as a filtering step.
- filtering.missing.value.quantile = 0.5 Number between 0 and 1, indicating the fraction of allowed missing values per site. A site is filtered out when its methylation beta values are NAs in a larger fraction of samples than this threshold. Setting this option to 1 (default) retains all sites, and thus effectively disables the missing value filtering step in the preprocessing module. If this is set to 0, all sites that contain missing values are filtered out.

filtering.coverage.threshold = 5 Threshold for minimal acceptable coverage. This must be a non-negative value. Setting this option to 0 (zero) effectively considers any known or unknown read coverage for sufficiently deep.

- filtering.low.coverage.masking = FALSE Flag indicating whether methylation values for low coverage sites should be set to missing. In combination with filtering.missing.value.quantile this can lead to the removal of sites.
- filtering.high.coverage.outliers = FALSE (Bisulfite sequencing mode) Flag indicating whether methylation sites with a coverage of more than 10 times the 95-percentile of coverage should be removed.
- filtering.deviation.threshold = 0 Threshold used to filter probes based on the variability of their assigned beta values. This must be a real value between 0 and 1, denoting minimum standard deviation of the beta values in one site across all samples. Any sites that have standard deviation lower than this threshold are filtered out. Note that sites with undetermined varibility, that is, sites for which there are no measurements (all beta values are NAs), are retained. Setting this option to 0 (default) disables filtering based on methylation variability.
- imputation.method = "none" Character indicating which imputation method should be used to replace missing values. This option has to be one of the following values "none", "mean.cpgs", "mean.samples", "random", "median.cpgs", "median.samples" or "knn". Setting this option to "none" inactivates imputation (default).
- inference = FALSE Flag indicating if the covariate inference analysis module is to be executed.
- inference.genome.methylation = "Genome-wide methylation" Name of the column to add to the sample annotation, storing the genome-wide methylation level. If such a column already exists, its values will be overwritten. Setting this option to NULL or an empty character disables computing and adding genome-wide methylation levels.
- inference.targets.sva = character() Column names in the sample annotation table for which surrogate variable analysis (SVA) should be conducted. An empty vector (default) means that SVA is skipped.
- inference.reference.methylome.column = character() Column name in the sample annotation table giving the assignment of samples to reference methylomes. The target samples should have NA values in this column.
- inference.max.cell.type.markers = 50000 Number of most variable CpGs which are tested for association with the reference cell types. Setting this option to NULL forces the algorithm to use all available sites in the dataset, and may greatly increase the running time for cell type composition estimation.
- inference.top.cell.type.markers = 500 Number of top cell type markers used for determining cell type contributions to the target DNA methylation profiles using the projection method of Houseman et al.
- inference.sva.num.method = "leek" Name of the method to be used for estimating the number of surrogate variables. must be either 'leek' or 'be', See sva function for details.
- inference.age.column = "age" Name of the column in which the ages of the donors are annotated. This function can be of numeric, string or factor format.
- inference.age.prediction = TRUE Flag indicating if the epigenetic age prediction within the inference module is to be executed.
- inference.age.prediction.training = FALSE Flag indicating if a new predictor should be created based on the provided data set.
- inference.age.prediction.cv = FALSE Flag indicating if predictive power of a predictor that was trained in that run of the age prediction should be assessed by cross-validation. This option only has an influence if inference.age.prediction.training = TRUE.

inference.immune.cells = TRUE Flag indicating if immune cell content estimation is to be performed. Immune cell content prediction is based on the LUMP algorithm and is currently supported for the hg19 assembly only.

- exploratory = TRUE Flag indicating if the exploratory analysis module is to be executed.
- exploratory.columns = NULL Traits, given as column names or indices in the sample annotation table, to be used in the exploratory analysis. These traits are used in multiple steps in the module: they are visualized using point types and colors in the dimension reduction plots; tested for strong correlations and associations with principal components in a methylation space; used to define groups when plotting beta distributions and/or inter-sample methylation variability. The default value of this parameter NULL indicates that columns should be automatically selected; see rnb.sample.groups for how this is done.
- exploratory.top.dimensions = 0 Number of most variable probes, sites or regions to select prior to performing dimension reduction techniques and tests for associations. Preselection can significantly reduce the running time and memory usage in the exploratory analysis module. Setting this number to zero (default) disables preselection.
- exploratory.principal.components = 8 Maximum number of principal components to be tested for associations with other factors, such as control probe states and sample traits. This must be an integer value between 0 and 10. Setting this option to 0 disables such tests.
- exploratory.correlation.pvalue.threshold = 0.01 Significance threshold for a p-value resulting from applying a test for association. This is a value between 0 and 1.
- exploratory.correlation.permutations = 10000 Number of permutations in tests performed to check for associations between traits, and between control probe intensities and coordinates in the prinicipal component space. This must be a non-negative integer. Setting this option to 0 disables permutation tests.
- exploratory.correlation.qc = TRUE [Infinium 450k] Flag indicating if quality-associated batch effects should be studied. This amounts to testing for associations between intensities of quality control probes and principal components. This option has effect only when exploratory.principal.components is non-zero.
- exploratory.beta.distribution = TRUE Flag indicating whether beta value distributions for sample groups and probe or site categories should be computed.
- exploratory.intersample = FALSE Flag indicating if methylation variability in sample groups should be computed as part of the exploratory analysis module. If NULL (default), the plots are created for Bead Array data sets and deactivated for sequencing data sets.
- exploratory.deviation.plots = FALSE Flag indicating if the inter-sample methylation variability step in the exploratory analysis module should include deviation plots. Deviation plots show intra-group methylation variability at the covered sites and regions. Setting this option to NULL (default) enables deviation plots on Infinium datasets, but disables them in case of sequencing-based datasets, because their generation can be very computationally intensive. This option has effect only when exploratory.intersample is TRUE.
- exploratory.clustering = "all" Which sites should be used by clustering algorithms in the exploraroty analysis module. **RnBeads** performs several algorithms that cluster the samples in the dataset. If this option is set to "all" (default), clustering is performed using all sites; a value of "top" indicates that only the most variable sites are used (see the option exploratory.clustering.top.sites); and "none" disables clustering.
- exploratory.clustering.top.sites = 1000 Number of most variable sites to use when visualizing heatmaps. This must be a non-empty integer vector containing positive values. This option is ignored when exploratory.clustering is "none".
- exploratory.clustering.heatmaps.pdf = FALSE Flag indicating if the generated methylation value heatmaps in the clustering section of the exploratory analysis module should be saved as

PDF files. Enabling this option is not recommended for large values of exploratory.clustering.top.sites (more than 200), because heatmaps might generate very large PDF files.

- exploratory.region.profiles = "" Region types for generating regional methylation profiles. If NULL (default), regional methylation profiles are created only for the region types that are available for the targeted assembly and summarized in the dataset of interest. Setting this option to an empty vector disables the region profiles step in the exploratory analysis module.
- exploratory.gene.symbols = NULL A list of gene symbols to be used for custom locus profiling. Locus views will be generated for these genes.
- exploratory.custom.loci.bed = NULL Path to a bed file containing custom genomic regions.

  Locus views will be generated for these regions.
- nv.heatmap = TRUE [Microarrays] Flag indicating if a heatmap of the beta values for all nv probes is to be generated.
- nv.beta.distribution = TRUE [Microarrays] Flag indicating if a density plot of the beta values for all nv probes is to be generated.
- differential = TRUE Flag indicating if the differential methylation module is to be executed.
- differential.site.test.method = "limma" Method to be used for calculating p-values on the site level. Currently supported options are "ttest" for a (paired) t-test and "limma" for a linear modeling approach implemented in the limma package for differential expression in microarrays.
- differential.variability = FALSE Flag indicating if differential variability analysis is to be conducted. If TRUE, the method specified in differential.variability.method is applied to detect sites that show differential variability between the groups that are specified.
- differential.variability.method = "diffVar" Method to be used for calculating p-values on the differential variable sites. Currently supported options are "diffVar" implemented in the missMethyl package and "iEVORA".
- differential.permutations = 0 Number of permutation tests performed to compute the p-value of rank permutation tests in the differential methylation analysis. This must be a non-negative integer. Setting this option to 0 (default) disables permutation tests for rank permutations. Note that p-values for differential methylation are computed and also considered for the ranking in any case.
- differential.comparison.columns = NULL Column names or indices in the table of the sample annotation table to be used for group definition in the differential methylation analysis. The default value NULL indicates that columns should be automatically selected. See <a href="mailto:rnb.sample.groups">rnb.sample.groups</a> for how this is done. By default, the comparisons are done in a one vs. all manner if there are multiple groups defined in a column.
- differential.comparison.columns.all.pairwise = NULL Column names or indices in the table of sample annotation table to be used for group definition in the differential methylation analysis in which all pairwise comparisons between groups should be conducted (the default is one vs all if multiple groups are specified in a column). Caution: for large numbers of sample groups this can lead to combinatorial explosion and thus to huge runtimes. A value of NULL (default) indicates that no column is selected for all pairwise comparisons explicitely. If specified, the selected columns must be a subset of the columns that will be selected according to the differential.comparison.columns option.
- covariate.adjustment.columns = NULL Column names or indices in the table of phenotypic information to be used for confounder adjustment in the differential methylation analysis. Currently this is only supported for differential.site.test.method=="limma".
- columns.pairing = NULL A NAMED vector containing for each column name for which paired analysis should be performed (say columnA) the name or index of another column (say columnB) in which same values indicate the same pairing. columnA should be the name of the value columnB in this vector. For more details see rnb.sample.groups

differential.adjustment.sva = FALSE Flag indicating if the differential methylation analysis should account for Surrogate Variables. If TRUE, **RnBeads** looks for overlaps between the differential.comparison.columns and inference.targets.sva options and include the surrogate variables as confounding factors only for these columns. In other words, it will only have an effect if the corresponding inference option (see inference.targets.sva option for details) is enabled. Currently this is only supported for differential.site.test.method=="limma".

- differential.adjustment.celltype = FALSE Should the differential methylation analysis account for celltype using the reference based Houseman method. It will only have an effect if the corresponding inference option is enabled (see inference.reference.methylome.column option for details). Currently this is only supported for differential.site.test.method=="limma".
- differential.enrichment.go = FALSE Flag indicating whether Gene Ontology (GO)-enrichment analysis is to be conducted on the identified differentially methylated regions.
- differential.enrichment.lola = FALSE Flag indicating whether LOLA-enrichment analysis is to be conducted on the identified differentially methylated regions.
- differential.enrichment.lola.dbs = c("\${LOLACore}") Vector of directories containing LOLA databases. The following placeholders are allowed which will automatically download corresponding databases from the internet: "\${LOLACore}" and "\${LOLAExt}" for the Core and Extended LOLA Databases respectively.
- differential.report.sites = TRUE Flag indicating whether a section corresponding to differential site methylation should be added to the report. Has no effect on the actual analysis, just the report. To disable differential site methylation analysis entirely use the analyze.sites option.
- export.to.bed = FALSE Flag indicating whether the data should be exported to bed files.
- export.to.trackhub = NULL character vector specifying which data types should be exported to Track hub directories. Possible values in the vector are "bigBed" and "bigWig". When this options is set to NULL, track hub export is disabled. Note that if "bigBed" is contained in this option, bed files are created automatically.
- export.to.csv = FALSE Flag indicating whether methylation value matrices are to be exported to comma-separated value (CSV) files.
- export.to.ewasher = FALSE Flag indicating whether methylation values and differential methylation analysis settings should be exported to a format compatible with FaST-LMM-EWASher, a tool for adjusting for cell-type compositions. See Zou, J., et al., Nature Methods, 2014 for further details on the tool.
- export.types = "sites" character vector of sites and region names to be exported. If NULL, no region methylation values are exported.
- disk.dump.big.matrices = TRUE Flag indicating whether big tables should be stored on disk rather than in main memory in order to keep memory requirements down. May slow down analysis!
- logging.exit.on.error = FALSE Flag indicating if the active R session should be terminated when an error is encountered during execution.
- distribution. subsample = 1000000 When plotting methylation value distributions, this threshold specifies the number of observations drawn per group. Distributions are estimated and plotted based on these random subsamples. This approach can significantly reduce the memory requirements of the preprocessing and exploratory analysis modules, where methylation value distributions are plotted. Setting this to 0 disables subsampling. More information is presented the Details section of rnb.step.betadistribution.
- enforce.memory.management = FALSE Flag indicating whether in some places of the code memory management should actively being enforced in order to achieve a better memory profile. I.e. garbage collection, variable removal is conducted actively. May slow down analysis.

rnb.options2xml 187

enforce.destroy.disk.dumps = FALSE Flag indicating whether disked dumped big matrices (see disk.dump.big.matrices option) should actively be deleted when RnBSets are modified. You should switch it to TRUE when disk.dump.big.matrices is TRUE and the amount of hard drive space is also limited.

## Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

## **Examples**

```
str(rnb.options())
rnb.getOption("filtering.greedycut")
```

rnb.options2xml

rnb.options2xml

# Description

Exports all option values to an XML document.

# Usage

```
rnb.options2xml(pretty = TRUE)
```

# Arguments

pretty

Flag indicating if the document should be formatted to be easily readable. For example, if this is set to TRUE (default), every element is located on separate line. Formatting does not affect the validity of the generated XML tree.

### Value

XML document in the form of a character that encodes all options and their current values.

## Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

## **Examples**

```
cat(rnb.options2xml(), file = "rnbeads_options.xml")
```

```
rnb.performance.profile \\ rnb.performance.profile
```

## **Description**

Enables one of the pre-installed anlaysis option profiles.

# Usage

```
rnb.performance.profile(data.type = "450k", profile)
```

## **Arguments**

```
data.type Type of dataset targeted; this must be one of "450k" (default) or "bs".

profile Option profile; this must be one of "minimal", "moderate" or "full".
```

## Value

Invisibly, a list containing the previous values of all modified options.

## Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

## Description

Draws plots that compare two distributions of beta values.

```
rnb.plot.beta.comparison(
  beta.values,
  fprefix,
  report = NULL,
  qq.length = 501L,
  points.per.group = rnb.getOption("distribution.subsample")
)
```

#### **Arguments**

beta.values Two beta value sequences in the form of a named list of two non-empty vectors

of type double. If any of the vectors contains NAs, this method may exit with an

error.

fprefix File name prefix for the plots. This function appends the suffixes "\_density",

"\_histogram" and "\_qq" to this prefix.

Report to which the plots are to be added. report

Positive integer value showing the number of quantiles to be calculated and qq.length

presented in the generated Q-Q plot.

points.per.group

Maximum number of values to use in plotting a group's distribution. Groups that contain more observations than this threshold are subsampled. Setting this

parameter to a value less than 2 disables subsampling.

#### Value

List of all generated plots, each being an object of type ReportPlot.

### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

```
rnb.plot.betadistribution.probeCategories
                        rnb.plot.betadistribution.probeCategories
```

## **Description**

plot beta value distrubions given probe categories

#### **Usage**

```
rnb.plot.betadistribution.probeCategories(
 beta.matrix,
 probe.cat,
  annotation = "Group",
  color.legend = NULL,
  log.str = NULL,
 points.per.group = rnb.getOption("distribution.subsample")
)
```

## **Arguments**

Beta values in the form of a non-empty matrix of type double. Rows in this beta.matrix

matrix must correspond to Infinium probes, and columns - to samples.

factor vector of length nrow(beta.matrix) corresponding to the probe cateprobe.cat

gories.

Name of the annotation being visualized, in the form of a character vector of annotation

length 1.

color.legend

Color legend to use in the form of a character vector with element names. The values in this vector should encode colors. All values in probe.cat must be present in the names of this color legend. If this parameter is NULL, a default color legend is be constructed.

log.str string

string specifying more details for the log file

points.per.group

the targeted number of points per group. Set this to a value < 1 to disable subsampling. More information in the Details section of rnb.step.betadistribution

#### Value

The plot as a ggplot2 object.

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

#### See Also

rnb.plot.betadistribution.sampleGroups

### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
meth.mat <- meth(rnb.set.example)
probe.types <- annotation(rnb.set.example)[, "Design"]
rnb.plot.betadistribution.probeCategories(meth.mat,probe.types,annotation="Infinium probe type")</pre>
```

```
rnb.plot.beta distribution.sample Groups \\ rnb.plot.beta distribution.sample Groups
```

## **Description**

Plots beta value distrubions given a sample grouping.

```
rnb.plot.betadistribution.sampleGroups(
  beta.matrix,
  sample.group.inds,
  annotation = "Group",
  log.str = NULL,
  points.per.group = rnb.getOption("distribution.subsample")
)
```

### **Arguments**

beta.matrix Beta values in the form of a non-empty matrix of type double. Rows in this

matrix must correspond to Infinium probes, and columns - to samples.

sample.group.inds

Named list that contains indices for the samples contained in the groups in beta.matrix. The number of groups is determined by the length of the list, and

its names are used as group names.

annotation Name of the annotation being visualized, in the form of a character vector of

length 1.

log.str string specifying more details for the log file

points.per.group

the targeted number of points per group. Set this to a value < 1 to disable subsampling. More information in the Details section of rnb.step.betadistribution

#### Value

the plot as a ggplot2 object

## Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

### See Also

rnb.plot.betadistribution.probeCategories

## **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
meth.mat <- meth(rnb.set.example)
sample.groups <- rnb.sample.groups(rnb.set.example)[[1]]
rnb.plot.betadistribution.sampleGroups(meth.mat,sample.groups)</pre>
```

```
rnb.plot.biseq.coverage
```

rnb.plot.biseq.coverage

## Description

Plots the sequencing coverage of the RnBiseqSet object across the genomic coordinate

## Usage

```
rnb.plot.biseq.coverage(
  rnbs.set,
  sample,
  type = "sites",
  writeToFile = FALSE,
  numeric.names = FALSE,
  covg.lists = NULL,
  ...
)
```

# Arguments

rnbs.set	RnBiseqSet object
sample	unique sample identifier. In case rnb.getOption("identifiers.column") is not NULL, sample should attain values from the corresponding column, or colnames(meth(rnb.set)) otherwise
type	character singleton. If site the coverage information is plotted for each methylation site. Otherwise should be one of the regions returned by rnb.region.types
writeToFile	flag specifying whether the output should be saved as ReportPlot
numeric.names	if TRUE and writeToFile is TRUEsubstitute the plot options in the plot file name with digits
covg.lists	if available, the output of rnb.execute.quality
	other arguments to createReportPlot

### Value

plot as an object of type ReportPlot if writeToFile is TRUE and of class ggplot otherwise.

# Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

## Description

Plots the histograms of the coverage

```
rnb.plot.biseq.coverage.hist(
  rnbs.set,
  sample,
  type = "sites",
  writeToFile = FALSE,
  numeric.names = FALSE,
```

```
covg.max.percentile = 1,
    ...
)
```

## **Arguments**

RnBiseqSet object rnbs.set unique sample identifier. In case rnb.getOption("identifiers.column") sample is not NULL, sample should attain values from the corresponding column, or colnames(meth(rnb.set)) otherwise character singleton. If site the coverage information is plotted for each type methylation site. Otherwise should be one of the regions returned by rnb. region. types writeToFile a flag specifying whether the output should be saved as ReportPlot numeric.names if TRUE and writeToFile is TRUEsubstitute the plot options in the plot file name with digits covg.max.percentile the maximum percentile of the coverage to be plotted other arguments to createReportPlot

### Value

plot as an object of type ReportPlot if writeToFile is TRUE and of class ggplot otherwise.

## Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

# Description

Plots the violin plots of the coverage distribution

```
rnb.plot.biseq.coverage.violin(
  rnbs.set,
  samples,
  fname = NULL,
  type = "sites",
  covg.range = NULL,
  ...
)
```

#### **Arguments**

rnbs.set	RnBiseqSet object
samples	unique sample identifiers. In case rnb.getOption("identifiers.column") is not NULL, samples should attain values from the corresponding column, or colnames(meth(rnb.set)) otherwise
fname	base filename for the files to be plotted. If NULL, the plot will not be written to file
type	character singleton. If site the coverage information is plotted for each methylation site. Otherwise should be one of the regions returned by rnb.region.types
covg.range	Vector of length 2 specifying the range of coverage to be plotted. if NULL (default) the entire range will be plotted
	other arguments to createReportPlot

### Value

plot as an object of type ReportPlot if writeToFile is TRUE and of class ggplot otherwise.

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

## Description

Per-sample bar plots of Illumina HumanMethylation control probes

## Usage

```
rnb.plot.control.barplot(
  rnb.set,
  probe,
  sample.subset = 1:length(samples(rnb.set)),
  writeToFile = FALSE,
  numeric.names = FALSE,
  name.prefix = NULL,
  verbose = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

# Arguments

rnb.set RnBeadRawSet or RnBeadSet object with valid quality control information

probe exact id of the control probe consisting of the control probe type (see rnb.plot.control.boxplot)

sample.subset an integer vector specifying the subset of samples for which the plotting should

be performed

```
writeToFile flag specifying whether the output should be saved as ReportPlot
numeric.names if TRUE and writeToFile is TRUEsubstitute the plot options in the plot file name with digits
name.prefix in case writeToFile is TRUE, a character singleton specifying a prefix to the variable part of the image file names
verbose if TRUE additional diagnostic output is generated
... other arguments to createReportPlot
```

### Value

plot as an object of type ReportPlot if writeToFile is TRUE and of class ggplot otherwise.

### Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

## **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
control.meta.data <- rnb.get.annotation("controls450")
ctrl.probe<-paste0(unique(control.meta.data[["Target"]])[4], ".3")
print(ctrl.probe) # EXTENSION.3
rnb.plot.control.barplot(rnb.set.example, ctrl.probe)</pre>
```

```
rnb.plot.control.boxplot\\ rnb.plot.control.boxplot
```

# Description

Box plots of various control probes

```
rnb.plot.control.boxplot(
  rnb.set,
  type = rnb.infinium.control.targets(rnb.set@target)[1],
  writeToFile = FALSE,
  numeric.names = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

### **Arguments**

rnb.set RnBeadRawSet or RnBeadSet object with valid quality control information.

type type of the control probe; must be one of the "BISULFITE CONVERSION I", "BISULFITE

CONVERSION II", "EXTENSION", "HYBRIDIZATION", "NEGATIVE", "NON-POLYMORPHIC",

"NORM\_A", "NORM\_C", "NORM\_G", "NORM\_T", "SPECIFICITY I", "SPECIFICITY

II", "STAINING", "TARGET REMOVAL".

writeToFile flag specifying whether the output should be saved as ReportPlot

numeric.names if TRUE and writeToFile is TRUEsubstitute the plot options in the plot file name

with digits

... other arguments to createReportPlot

#### Value

plot as an object of type ReportPlot if writeToFile is TRUE and of class ggplot otherwise.

#### Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

## **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
rnb.plot.control.boxplot(rnb.set.example)
```

```
rnb.plot.coverage.thresholds
```

rnb.plot.coverage.thresholds

## Description

Plots the number of remaining CpGs after applying different thresholds for coverage and support.

## Usage

```
rnb.plot.coverage.thresholds(rnb.set, min.coverages, fname = NA, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

rnb.set Methylation dataset as an object of type RnBiseqSet.

min.coverages Non-empty integer vector storing the unique positive cutoff values to be ap-

plied for minimal coverage. Names, if present, are interpreted as colors that

must be used to denote the corresponding values.

fname File name to save the generated plot to. See the *Details* section for restrictions.

... Additional named parameters related to saving the plot to files. These can in-

clude: report, width, height, create.pdf, low.png and high.png. These

parameters are ignored when fname is NULL or NA.

rnb.plot.ct.heatmap 197

#### **Details**

If fname is specified, this function calls createReportPlot to save the plot to PDF and/or PNG files. See its documentation for information on acceptable file names. Additional parameters - report, width, height, etc. - can also be given. If image width is not specified, it is set to a value between 4.7 and 9.2 (inches), depending on the number of samples in the dataset. The default image height is fixed to 7.2.

### Value

If fname is NULL or NA (default), the generated plot as an object of type ggplot2; otherwise, the initialized and closed ReportPlot object, invisibly.

### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

```
rnb.plot.ct.heatmap
```

## **Description**

Plot contributions of the cell types

# Usage

```
rnb.plot.ct.heatmap(ct.obj, type = "nonnegative", writeToFile = FALSE, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

ct.obj Object of class CellTypeInferenceResult as returned by rnb.execute.ct.estimation.
type Type of cell type contributions to plot.
writeToFile If TRUE, the plot will be written to a file.
... Other arguments passed to createReportPlot.

### **Details**

The cell type contributions are visualized as a heatmap

### Value

if writeToFile=TRUE an object of class ReportPlot, or the protted matrix otherwise

#### Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

198 rnb.plot.dreduction

rnb.plot.dreduction rnb.plot.dreduction

#### **Description**

Creates a dimension reduction plot based on the methylation values of the given dataset.

## Usage

```
rnb.plot.dreduction(
  rnb.set,
  plot.type = "pca",
  dimensions = 1:2,
  distance.metric = "euclidean",
  target = "sites",
  point.types = 0L,
  point.colors = 0L,
  legend.space = 2
)
```

#### **Arguments**

rnb.set

Methylation dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBSet. This dataset must contain at least four samples.

plot.type

Type of plot to be created. This must be one of "pca" (projection to two principal components), "mds" (multidimensional scaling to two dimensions) or "tsne" (t-distributed stochastic neighbor embedding to two dimensions). The section *Details* provides more details on how the dimension reduction techniques are applied.

dimensions

Vector of two positive integer values giving the principle components to be shown in the horizontal and vertical axis of the plot. This parameter is considered only when plot. type is "pca".

distance.metric

Distance metric to be applied when reducing the dimensionality of the methylation data. This must be one of "eucledian" or "manhattan". The second metric is not supported by principal component analysis.

target

Site or region type to be used in the dimension reduction technique. This must be either "sites" (individual CpGs) or one of the region types summarized in rnb.set.

point.types

Trait, specified as column name or index in the sample annnotation table of rnb.set, to be used to define point types in the plot. Setting this parameter to zero (default) or to a trait that does not define categories results in all samples being displayed as filled circles. If this parameter specifies a column that can be used as sample identifiers, the plot displays the samples as identifiers instead of points.

point.colors

Trait, specified as column name or index in the sample annnotation table of rnb.set, to be used to define sample colors in the plot. Setting this parameter to zero (default) or to a trait that does not define numerical values or categories results in all samples being displayed in black.

rnb.plot.dreduction 199

legend.space

Width, in inches, of the space dedicated for legends that will be assigned on the right side of the plot. This parameter is considered only if legends are actually included, that is, if sample traits are mapped to point types and/or colors.

### **Details**

The analysis option "exploratory.top.dimensions" controls whether dimension reduction is applied on all probes, sites or regions available in the given dataset, or only on the most variable ones. In case a trait is mapped to point types, the shapes to use are taken from the option "points.category". Similary, the option "colors.category" determines which colors are used when mapping sample categories to color. In cases when numerical values are mapped to color, the option "colors.3.gradient" is used. If the set of value contains both positive and negative numbers, the middle point in the color legend is set to zero. See *RnBeads Options* for more information on the options mentioned above.

#### Value

The generated plot as an object of type ggplot. The object also contains an attribute "info", which is a list with the following elements:

"Target" Targeted sites or regions; the value of the parameter target.

"Technique" Dimension reduction technique applied; one of "PCA" or "MDS".

"All" Total number of sites or regions defining the high dimensional methylation space.

"Missing" Number of dimensions ignored because they contain (only) missing values.

"Selected" Number of dimensions used when applying a dimension reduction technique.

"Explained" Value between 0 and 1 showing the variance explained by the selected dimensions, as a fraction of the total variance of all dimensions.

## Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

## See Also

summarized.regions for listing all region types summarized in a dataset

## **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
pdf("PCA.pdf", width = 7.2, height = 5.2)
print(rnb.plot.dreduction(rnb.set.example, point.colors="Sample_Group"))
dev.off()
```

200 rnb.plot.locus.profile

# Description

Computes methylation distributions for various region types and sample groups

# Usage

```
rnb.plot.locus.profile(
    rnbSet,
    chrom,
    start,
    end,
    grps = NULL,
    plot.m.regions = NULL,
    plot.m.heatmap = TRUE,
    plot.m.smooth = TRUE,
    cvals.grps = rnb.getOption("colors.category"),
    cvals.meth = rnb.getOption("colors.meth"),
    smooth.profile = "wide"
)
```

## **Arguments**

rnbSet	RnBSet object	
chrom	chromosome of window to plot	
start	start coordinate of window to plot	
end	end coordinate of window to plot	
grps	a list of indices for each group to be compared or NULL if no sample grouping information should be displayed	
plot.m.regions	character vector of region types whose methylation values should be displayed. If grps is not NULL the methylation values will be separated by sample groups.	
plot.m.heatmap	flag indicating whether sites methylation values should be displayed in a heatmap If grps is not NULL the heatmaps will be separated by sample groups.	
plot.m.smooth	flag indicating whether a scatterplot with smoothing curves should be displayed. If grps is not NULL the colors will be used to separate sample groups.	
cvals.grps	colors to be used for the different groups	
cvals.meth	colors to be used for methylation values and heatmaps	
smooth.profile	profile to be used for the smoothing curves. Allowed values include wide (default) which yields smoother curvers and narrow which yields more "wiggly" curves	

# Value

a ggplot2 plot object containing the plot

rnb.plot.marker.fstat 201

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

### **Examples**

```
#see RnBeads vignette (section: 'Generating Locus Profile Plots') for examples
```

```
rnb.plot.marker.fstat rnb.plot.marker.fstat
```

## Description

Plot the the cell type marker selection based on the reference methylome data

## Usage

```
rnb.plot.marker.fstat(ct.object, writeToFile = FALSE, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

```
    ct.object
    Object of class CellTypeInferenceResult as returned by rnb.execute.ct.estimation.
    writeToFile
    If TRUE, the plot will be written to a file.
    Other arguments to createReportPlot.
```

## **Details**

The F-statistic values from the cell type association model (first part of eqn. (1) in [1]) are plotted in decreasing order for all tested CpG positions. A vertical line gives a cut-off for the number of selected cell type markers.

### Value

if writeToFile=TRUE an object of class ReportPlot, and the plotted reordered F-statistics vector otherwise

### Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

## References

1. Houseman, Eugene and Accomando, William and Koestler, Devin and Christensen, Brock and Marsit, Carmen and Nelson, Heather and Wiencke, John and Kelsey, Karl. DNA methylation arrays as surrogate measures of cell mixture distribution. BMC Bioinformatics 2012, 13:86

# Description

Box plots of negative control probes

## Usage

```
rnb.plot.negative.boxplot(
  rnb.set,
  sample.subset = 1:length(samples(rnb.set)),
  writeToFile = FALSE,
  name.prefix = NULL,
  ...
)
```

## **Arguments**

```
rnb.set RnBeadSet object with valid quality control information

sample.subset an integer vector specifying the subset of samples for which the plotting should be performed

writeToFile flag specifying whether the output should be saved as ReportPlot

name.prefix in case writeToFile is TRUE, a character singleton specifying a prefix to the variable part of the image file names

... other arguments to createReportPlot
```

### Value

plot as an object of type ReportPlot if writeToFile is TRUE and of class ggplot otherwise.

## Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

## **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
rnb.plot.negative.boxplot(rnb.set.example)
```

rnb.plot.num.sites.covg 203

## **Description**

plot the number of sites vs median and other percentiles of coverage

## Usage

```
rnb.plot.num.sites.covg(
  rnbs,
  addSampleNames = (length(samples(rnbs)) < 100),
  bar.percentiles = c(0.25, 0.75)
)</pre>
```

## **Arguments**

the percentiles to be used for the error bars. Must be a vector of length 2 of which the first two elements will be used

### Value

plot as an object of type ggplot

## Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

```
rnb.plot.nv.heatmap
```

## Description

Heatmap of beta values from nv probes.

## Usage

```
rnb.plot.nv.heatmap(dataset, writeToFile = FALSE, ...)
```

## Arguments

dataset	Dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBeadSet, or a matrix of methylation beta values.	
writeToFile	Flag specifying whether the output should be saved as ReportPlot.	
•••	Additional named arguments passed to createReportPlot. These are used only if writeToFile is TRUE.	

### Value

If writeToFile is TRUE, plot as an object of type ReportPlot. Otherwise, there is no value returned (invisible NULL).

## Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik, Baris Kalem

```
{\it rnb.plot.pheno.categories} \\ {\it rnb.plot.pheno.categories}
```

### **Description**

Generates bar charts summarizing the categorical traits in a sample annotation table.

## Usage

```
rnb.plot.pheno.categories(
  annotations,
  columns = NULL,
  fileprefix = "barchart_pheno",
  report = NULL,
  color.values = rnb.getOption("colors.category")
)
```

# Arguments

annotations	Methylation dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBSet, or its sample annotations in the form of a data. frame. If this parameter is a dataset, the annotation information is extracted using the method pheno.	
columns	Optional; predefined column names (in the form of a character vector) or indices (an integer vector) to consider. All other columns in the annotation table will be ignored.	
fileprefix	character vector with one element storing the file name prefix of the output files, without the extension. Only a limited set of symbols is allowed to be used in this prefix.	
report	Report to contain the generated plots. If specified, this must be an object of type Report.	
color.values	Non-empty character vector containing the color scheme to be mapped to the categories defined in the annotation table. Colors are recycled if necessary, that	

#### **Details**

This function identifies the traits that define sample subgroups and then generates one report plot per trait. Every report plot consists of two files. File names are formed by appending an index and file extension to fileprefix. Thus, the suffixes appended are "\_1.pdf", "\_1.png", "\_2.pdf", "\_2.png", ... Existing files with the generated filenames are overwritten.

is, if the length of this vector is smaller than the number of categories in a trait.

### Value

List of report plots. The names in this list are the column names in the annotation table that were selected for visualization. In case no suitable categorical traits are found among the provided annotations, this function returns an empty list.

## Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

## See Also

rnb.sample.groups for identifying traits in the annotation table that define sample subgroups; createReportPlot for the allowed symbols to be used in fileprefix

## **Description**

Plots the density of methylation levels accross all regions of the specified type

## Usage

```
rnb.plot.region.profile.density(
  rnb.set,
  sample,
  region.type = "",
  region.profile = NULL,
  extend.by = 0.33
)
```

### **Arguments**

rnb.set	RnBSet object	
sample	Index or name of the sample for which the plot should be generated	
region.type	Region type for which the plot should be generated	
region.profile	Alternative to specifying region.type, the function can accept a region profile generated by the rnb.find.relative.site.coord function	
extend.by	A number between 0 and 1 specifying the percentage by which a region is extended in order to capture methylation information before region start and after region end	

## Value

a ggplot2 object for plotting the plot shows the density of methylation levels of sites accross the specified region type for all regions of that type from 0 (region start) to 1 (region end). Sites in the flanking areas are also shown (coordinates <0 and >1).

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
rnb.plot.region.profile.density(rnb.set.example,1,"genes")
```

## **Description**

Creates a composite plot showing the sample and groupwise smoothed estimates of methylation values across all regions of the specified type

### Usage

```
rnb.plot.region.profiles(
  rnb.set,
  group.index.list,
  region.type = "",
  region.profile = NULL,
  extend.by = 0.33,
  cvalues = rnb.getOption("colors.category")
)
```

## **Arguments**

#### Value

a ggplot2 object for plotting the plot shows the smoothed methylation levels of sites accross the specified region type for all regions of that type from 0 (region start) to 1 (region end). Sites in the flanking areas are also shown (coordinates <0 and >1). Smoothing is stratified by sample (dashed lines) and sample group (thick solid lines). Cubic splines are used for smoothing

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

### **Examples**

```
#Careful: this might take a while
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
rnb.plot.region.profiles(rnb.set.example,rnb.sample.groups(rnb.set.example)[[1]],"genes")
```

## **Description**

Plots the density of sites across the specified region type

## Usage

```
rnb.plot.region.site.density(rnb.set, region.type, extend.by = 0.33)
```

# Arguments

rnb.set RnBSet object

region.type Region type for which the plot should be generated

extend.by A number between 0 and 1 specifying the percentage by which a region is ex-

tended in order to capture methylation information before region start and after

region end

### Value

a ggplot2 object for plotting the plot shows the density of sites accross the specified region type for all regions of that type from 0 (region start) to 1 (region end). Sites in the flanking areas are also shown (coordinates <0 and >1).

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

# **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
rnb.plot.region.site.density(rnb.set.example,"genes")
```

## Description

Creates a point-and-whisker plots showing beta value distributions at Sentrix positions for the given slide.

## Usage

```
rnb.plot.sentrix.distribution(rnb.set, sentrix.id)
```

## **Arguments**

rnb.set HumanMethylation450K dataset as an object of type RnBeadSet. sentrix.id Slide number (Sentrix ID) as an integer or character singleton.

### Value

Generated point-and-whisker plot (an instance of ggplot) of mean methylations for the samples on the specified slide, or FALSE if the dataset is non-empty but does not contain samples on the given slide. If the provided dataset does not contain valid Sentrix ID and position information (or is an empty dataset), this method returns NULL.

## Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

# **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
sid<-as.character(pheno(rnb.set.example)[["Sentrix_ID"]][1])
rnb.plot.sentrix.distribution(rnb.set.example,sid)</pre>
```

```
rnb.plot.sentrix.distributions \\ rnb.plot.sentrix.distributions
```

# Description

Creates one or more point-and-whisker plots showing beta value distributions at Sentrix positions.

```
rnb.plot.sentrix.distributions(rnb.set, fprefix = "sentrix_whisker", ...)
```

rnb.plot.snp.barplot 209

# Arguments

rnb.set	HumanMethylation450K dataset as an object of type RnBeadSet.
fprefix	File name prefix to be used in the generated plots. In order to ensure independence of the operating system, there are strong restrictions on the name of the file. See the documentation of createReportPlot for more information.
• • •	Other arguments passed to createReportPlot. These can include the named parameters report, width, height, and others.

### **Details**

If no additional parameters are specified, this function creates one PDF and one low-resolution PNG file for every generated plot.

## Value

Point-and-whisker plot (an instance of ReportPlot), or a list of such plots - one per slide. If the provided dataset does not contain valid Sentrix ID and position information (or is an empty dataset), this method returns NULL.

## Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

## See Also

rnb.plot.sentrix.distribution for creating a single plot for a specified slide number

```
rnb.plot.snp.barplot rnb.plot.snp.barplot
```

# Description

Bar plots of beta-values from the genotyping probes

```
rnb.plot.snp.barplot(
  dataset,
  probeID,
  writeToFile = FALSE,
  numeric.names = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

210 rnb.plot.snp.boxplot

### **Arguments**

dataset Dataset as an instance of RnBeadRawSet or RnBeadSet. Alternatively, the dataset

can be specified as a non-empty matrix containing the computed beta values on

the SNP probes.

probeID Probe identifier. This must be one of rownames(meth(dataset)).

writeToFile Flag specifying whether the output should be saved as ReportPlot.

numeric.names if TRUE and writeToFile is TRUEsubstitute the plot options in the plot file name

with digits.

... Additional named arguments passed to createReportPlot.

#### Value

plot as an object of type ReportPlot if writeToFile is TRUE and of class ggplot otherwise.

### Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
samp<-samples(rnb.set.example)[1]
rnb.plot.snp.barplot(rnb.set.example, samp)</pre>
```

```
rnb.plot.snp.boxplot rnb.plot.snp.boxplot
```

## **Description**

Box plots of beta-values from the genotyping probes

### Usage

```
rnb.plot.snp.boxplot(dataset, writeToFile = FALSE, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

dataset Dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBeadSet, or a matrix of methylation

beta values.

writeToFile Flag specifying whether the output should be saved as ReportPlot.

... Additional named arguments passed to createReportPlot.

### Value

If writeToFile is TRUE: plot as an object of type ReportPlot. Otherwise: plot as an object of type ggplot.

rnb.plot.snp.heatmap 211

## Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

## **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
rnb.plot.snp.boxplot(rnb.set.example)
```

```
rnb.plot.snp.heatmap
```

## **Description**

Heatmap of beta values from genotyping probes.

## Usage

```
rnb.plot.snp.heatmap(dataset, writeToFile = FALSE, ...)
```

# Arguments

Dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBeadSet, or a matrix of methylation beta values.

writeToFile Flag specifying whether the output should be saved as ReportPlot.

Additional named arguments passed to createReportPlot. These are used only if writeToFile is TRUE.

#### Value

If writeToFile is TRUE, plot as an object of type ReportPlot. Otherwise, there is no value returned (invisible NULL).

# Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

## **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
rnb.plot.snp.heatmap(rnb.set.example)
```

212 rnb.region.types

rnb.read.geo

Import methylation data from GEO

### **Description**

Imports Infinium 450K, MethylationEPIC or MethylationEPIC2 data series from the Gene Expression Omnibus. This function uses the series matrix file.

## Usage

```
rnb.read.geo(
  accession = NULL,
  verbose = logger.isinitialized(),
  destdir = tempdir()
)
```

## **Arguments**

accession Character string, starting with "GSE", representing the GEO series for download

and parsing. Alternatively, this parameter can specify the file name of a previously downloaded GEO series matrix file or its gzipped representation (in which case the filename must end in ".gz"). Other file formats, such as SOFT files,

are not supported.

verbose Flag indicating if messages should be created informing about the progress. If

the logger is initialized prior to calling this function, the informative messages are sent to the logger. Warnings and errors are not affected by this parameters,

the function always outputs them.

destdir The destination directory for any downloads. Defaults to the (architecture-

dependent) temporary directory. Keep in mind that GEO series can be demand-

ing in terms of storage space.

### Value

RnBeadSet object with phenotypic and beta value information.

### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov, modified by Baris Kalem

rnb.region.types
rnb.region.types

## **Description**

Gets the supported region annotations for a given genome assembly.

```
rnb.region.types(assembly = "hg19")
```

### **Arguments**

assembly

Genome assembly of interest. See rnb.get.assemblies for the list of supported genomes.

#### Value

Region types supported by **RnBeads** in the form of a character vector. The built-in ones are "cpgislands", "genes", "promoters" and "tiling". The names of all custom region definitions are also included in the returned vector.

### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

### See Also

```
rnb.get.annotation, rnb.set.annotation
```

## **Examples**

```
"promoters" %in% rnb.region.types() # TRUE
```

## **Description**

Identifies the region types that are summarized by the given dataset and pointed to for analysis.

## Usage

```
rnb.region.types.for.analysis(rnb.set)
```

## **Arguments**

rnb.set

Methylation dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBSet.

#### **Details**

This function intersects the value of the analysis option "region.types" with the region types that are summarized in the provided dataset. In case the option's value is NULL, this function returns all summarized region types in rnb.set.

### Value

List of all region types to be analyzed in the current dataset in the form of a character vector.

### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

214 rnb.remove.annotation

#### See Also

rnb.getOption for checking the value of the "region.types" option; summarized.regions for
obtaining the region types summarized in a dataset

## **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
"promoters" %in% rnb.region.types.for.analysis(rnb.set.example)
```

rnb.remove.annotation rnb.remove.annotation

## Description

Deletes a region annotation table. Use this function with caution; its operation cannot be undone.

## Usage

```
rnb.remove.annotation(type, assembly = "hg19")
```

## **Arguments**

type One-element character vector giving the name of the region annotation.

assembly Genome assembly of interest. See rnb.get.assemblies for the list of sup-

ported genomes.

#### Value

Invisibly, TRUE if the annotation has been successfully deleted, or FALSE if the specified region type is not supported.

## Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

## See Also

```
rnb.get.annotation, rnb.region.types
```

## **Examples**

```
t.regions <- rnb.get.annotation("tiling")
rnb.remove.annotation("tiling")</pre>
```

rnb.RnBSet.to.bed 215

rnb.RnBSet.to.bed

Export to BED files

### **Description**

Exports the beta values from a methylation dataset to BED files.

### Usage

```
rnb.RnBSet.to.bed(
  rnb.set,
  out.dir,
  reg.type = "sites",
  names.quant.meth = TRUE,
  add.track.line = TRUE,
  lexicographic = FALSE,
  verbose = TRUE
)
```

### **Arguments**

rnb.set Methylation dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBSet.

out.dir Output directory. If not existing, it will be created. otherwise files in that direc-

tory are overwritten.

reg. type Region type to be extracted.

names.quant.meth

should the names of the bed regions contain information on the methylation level. If TRUE the following format is applied: meth\_percent covg(rnb.set)

is not NULL

add.track.line Add a track line to the bed file to enable browsers like IGV to display the data

better

lexicographic Should lexicographic ordering be used for chromosome names

verbose More detailed logger output

### **Details**

Details on the BED file format can be found in the UCSC Genome Browser documentation. Each methylation site is an entry in the resulting bed file. The Score column corresponds to a site's methylation value in the interval [0,1].

### Value

(invisibly) a summary list containing information on the conversion step. elements are filenames (a table containing information on which sample has been written to what filename) and assembly (a string indicating the assembly used by rnb.set).

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
rnb.RnBSet.to.bed(rnb.set.example,tempdir())
```

```
rnb.RnBSet.to.bedGraph
```

rnb.RnBSet.to.bedGraph

### **Description**

Exports the methylation data of an RnBSet object to \*.bedGraph files.

### Usage

```
rnb.RnBSet.to.bedGraph(
  rnb.set,
  out.dir = ".",
  reg.type = "sites",
  parameters = character(),
  digits = NULL
)
```

### **Arguments**

rnb.set	Dataset as an instance	of class RnBSet.
1110.366	Dataset as all illstallee	of class Middet.

out.dir One-element character vector signifying the output directory in which to cre-

ate bedGraph files. Setting this to "." (default) uses the current working directory. If the output directory does not exist, this function attempts to create it.

Any existing files in this directory could be overwritten.

reg. type Site or region type to be exported.

parameters Named character vector storing parameters (other than "type" and "name")

to include in the track definition line. The names of this vector must be the parameter names, and its elements - the corresponding values; missing values (NAs) are allowed neither for names, nor for values. This function does not test if all provided parameter names and values conform to the BedGraph track

specification.

digits Optionally, number of significant digits after the decimal point to round methy-

lation values to. If specified, this parameter must be an integer between 0 and

10.

### **Details**

The description of the BedGraph track format can be found here. Each methylation site is an entry in the resulting bedGraph file. The Score column corresponds to a site's methylation value in the interval [0,1].

#### Value

(invisibly) a summary list containing information on the conversion step. elements are filenames (a table containing information on which sample has been written to what filename) and assembly (a string indicating the assembly used by rnb.set).

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

# **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
rnb.RnBSet.to.bedGraph(rnb.set.example,tempdir())
```

```
rnb.RnBSet.to.GRangesList
```

rnb.RnBSet.to.GRangesList

## **Description**

convert an RnBSet object to a GRangesList object

## Usage

```
rnb.RnBSet.to.GRangesList(
  rnb.set,
  reg.type = "sites",
  return.regular.list = FALSE
)
```

# Arguments

```
rnb.set Object of class RnBSet
reg.type region type to be converted
return.regular.list
```

flag indicating whether a regular list object should be returned instead of a GRangesList. Might improve performance in some cases

## Value

a GRangesList or list object with one list element (GRanges) for each sample in rnb.set

## Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

218 rnb.run.analysis

#### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
result <- rnb.RnBSet.to.GRangesList(rnb.set.example)</pre>
```

rnb.run.analysis

RnBeads Analysis Pipeline

### **Description**

Starts the **RnBeads** analysis pipeline on the given dataset. It loads the dataset if it is specified as a location.

### Usage

```
rnb.run.analysis(
 dir.reports,
 data.source = NULL,
 sample.sheet = NULL,
 data.dir = NULL,
 GS.report = NULL,
 GEO.acc = NULL,
 data.type = rnb.getOption("import.default.data.type"),
 initialize.reports = TRUE,
 build.index = TRUE,
  save.rdata = TRUE
```

## **Arguments**

dir.reports $\Gamma$	Directory to host
----------------------	-------------------

t the generated report files. This must be a character of length one that specifies either a non-existent path (when initialize.reports is TRUE), or an existing directory (when initialize.reports is FALSE). In the latter case, a call to rnb.initialize.reports might be required before viewing the reports.

data.source Methylation dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBSet, or a character

> vector specifying the location of the data items on disk. The expected length of the vector differs for different values of data.type; see rnb.execute.import for a more detailed description. If set, the parameters sample. sheet, data.dir,

GS. report, GEO. acc will be ignored.

sample.sheet A spreadsheet-like text file with sample annotations. The required columns are

different for different values of data. type.

data.dir For data.type %in% c("data.dir", "idat.dir", "bed.dir") a character sin-

gleton specifying the location of the directory with data files. The directory

should have zero depth, i.e. should contain no subdirectories.

GS.report GenomeStudio report file. data. type will be automatically set to "GS. report".

Gene Expression Omnibus accession of the data series with HumanMethyla-GEO.acc

tion450 data. data. type will be automatically set to "GEO".

rnb.run.dj 219

data.type character vector of length one specifying the type of the input data. The value

 $must\ be\ one\ of\ "data.dir",\ "idat.dir",\ "GS.report",\ "GEO"\ or\ "rnb.set".$ 

See rnb. execute.import for a more detailed description.

initialize.reports

Flag indicating if the report's directory must be initialized. If this parameter is set to TRUE, this function attempts to create the path specified by dir.reports.

Otherwise, dir. reports is expected to signify an existing directory.

build.index Flag indicating if a report index file (named "index.html") should be created

after all modules in the pipeline complete their analyses. If this is TRUE, the

index file is also displayed using the function rnb. show. report.

save.rdata Flag indicating whether important data objects (the filtered and unfiltered RnB-

Sets, differential methylation) should be saved to an RData file in the reports

folder.

### Value

Invisibly, the loaded, normalized and/or possibly filtered dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBSet.

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

#### See Also

RnBeads modules

rnb.run.dj

rnb.run.dj

# **Description**

Starts the RnBeads Data Juggler (RnBeadsDJ) for configuring and running RnBeads analyses from the web browser

### Usage

rnb.run.dj()

### **Details**

A Shiny app is launched in the web browser

# Value

Nothing of particular interest

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

220 rnb.run.example

#### See Also

rnb.run.analysis for starting an analysis pipeline

rnb.run.example

rnb.run.example

# Description

Executes the analysis pipeline for an example from the RnBeads web site.

### Usage

```
rnb.run.example(index = 4L, dir.output = "example")
```

# Arguments

index Example to start. This must be one of 1, 2, 3 or 4.

dir.output One-element character vector specifying the directory to contain the down-

loaded data files and generated reports. This must be a non-existent path, as this

function attempts to create it.

# **Details**

For more information about the examples, please visit the dedicated page on the RnBeads web site.

# Value

Invisibly, the loaded, normalized and/or possibly filtered dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBSet.

## Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

### See Also

rnb.run.analysis for starting the analysis pipeline from a local data source

## **Examples**

```
rnb.run.example()
```

rnb.run.import 221

rnb.run.import

RnBeads Modules in the Analysis Pipeline

### **Description**

Functions that start the predefined modules in the **RnBeads** analysis pipeline.

## Usage

```
rnb.run.import(
  data.source,
  data.type = rnb.getOption("import.default.data.type"),
  dir.reports,
  init.configuration = !file.exists(file.path(dir.reports, "configuration")),
  close.report = TRUE,
  show.report = FALSE
)
rnb.run.qc(
  rnb.set,
  dir.reports,
  init.configuration = !file.exists(file.path(dir.reports, "configuration")),
  close.report = TRUE,
  show.report = FALSE
rnb.run.preprocessing(
  rnb.set,
  dir.reports,
  init.configuration = !file.exists(file.path(dir.reports, "configuration")),
  close.report = TRUE,
  show.report = FALSE
rnb.run.inference(
  rnb.set,
  dir.reports,
  init.configuration = !file.exists(file.path(dir.reports, "configuration")),
  close.report = TRUE,
  show.report = FALSE
)
rnb.run.tnt(
  rnb.set,
  dir.reports,
  init.configuration = !file.exists(file.path(dir.reports, "configuration")),
  close.report = TRUE,
  show.report = FALSE
)
rnb.run.exploratory(
```

222 rnb.run.import

```
rnb.set,
  dir.reports,
  init.configuration = !file.exists(file.path(dir.reports, "configuration")),
  close.report = TRUE,
  show.report = FALSE
)

rnb.run.differential(
  rnb.set,
  dir.reports,
  init.configuration = !file.exists(file.path(dir.reports, "configuration")),
  close.report = TRUE,
  show.report = FALSE
)
```

### Arguments

data.source character vector specifying the location of the data items on disk. The ex-

pected length of the vector differs for different values of data.type; see rnb.execute.import

for a more detailed description.

data.type character vector of length one specifying the type of the input data. The value

of this parameter must be one of "idat.dir", "data.dir", "data.files", "GS.report", "GEO" or "rnb.set". See rnb.execute.import for a more de-

tailed description.

dir.reports Directory to host the generated report file. Note that if this directory contains

files, they may be overwritten.

init.configuration

Flag indicating if the configuration directory (usually shared among reports)

should also be created.

close.report Flag indicating if the created report is to be closed using the off method.

show.report Flag indicating if the report is to be displayed after it is created. If this is, TRUE

rnb. show. report is called to open the generated HTML file.

rnb. set Methylation dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBSet.

### **Details**

The functions start the import, quality control, preprocessing, covariate inference, tracks and tables, exploratory analysis and differential methylation modules, respectively.

#### Value

For rnb.run.import, rnb.run.preprocessing and rnb.run.inference, the returned value is a list of two elements - the initialized or modified dataset and the created report. All other functions return the created report, invisibly.

### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

# See Also

rnb.run.analysis which executes these modules in the order given above

rnb.run.xml 223

#### **Examples**

```
### Running the modules step by step
# Directory where your data is located
data.dir <- "~/RnBeads/data/Ziller2011_PLoSGen_450K"</pre>
idat.dir <- file.path(data.dir, "idat")</pre>
sample.annotation <- file.path(data.dir, "sample_annotation.csv")</pre>
# Directory where the output should be written to
analysis.dir <- "~/RnBeads/analysis"</pre>
# Directory where the report files should be written to
report.dir <- file.path(analysis.dir, "reports_details")</pre>
rnb.initialize.reports(report.dir)
# Set some analysis options
rnb.options(filtering.sex.chromosomes.removal = TRUE, identifiers.column = "Sample_ID")
## Restrict logging to the console only
logger.start(fname = NA)
## Data import
data.source <- c(idat.dir, sample.annotation)</pre>
result <- rnb.run.import(data.source=data.source, data.type="idat.dir", dir.reports=report.dir)
rnb.set <- result$rnb.set</pre>
## Quality Control
rnb.run.qc(rnb.set, report.dir)
## Preprocessing
rnb.set <- rnb.run.preprocessing(rnb.set, dir.reports=report.dir)$rnb.set</pre>
## Data export
rnb.options(export.to.csv = TRUE)
rnb.run.tnt(rnb.set, report.dir)
## Exploratory analysis
rnb.run.exploratory(rnb.set, report.dir)
## Differential methylation
rnb.run.differential(rnb.set, report.dir)
```

rnb.run.xml

rnb.run.xml

### **Description**

Starts the analysis pipeline from an XML configuration file. This function uses the XML package to parse the configuration file.

# Usage

```
rnb.run.xml(fname, create.r.command = FALSE)
```

224 rnb.sample.groups

#### **Arguments**

```
\label{eq:main_configuration} file \ to \ read. create.r.command
```

Flag indicating if the R command(s) that correspond to the given XML configuration should be generated. If this is set to TRUE, a file named "analysis.R" is created in the reports directory.

### **Details**

Two values are required to be specified (as tags) in the configuration file - data.source and dir.reports. They define the input and output directory, respectively. In addition, the file may define analysis option values. The vignette *Comprehensive DNA Methylation Analysis with RnBeads* describes in details the syntax of the XML configuration file.

The sample annotation table must be stored as a file in data.source. For more information about the required parameters, see the documentation of rnb.run.analysis, which is called by this function.

### Value

Invisibly, the loaded, normalized and/or possibly filtered dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBSet.

### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

### See Also

rnb.run.analysis for starting an analysis pipeline

```
rnb.sample.groups
```

## **Description**

Identifies sample subgroups defined in the given annotation information.

# Usage

```
rnb.sample.groups(
  annotations,
  columns = NULL,
  columns.pairs = NULL,
  min.group.size = rnb.getOption("min.group.size"),
  max.group.count = rnb.getOption("max.group.count")
)
```

rnb.sample.replicates 225

### **Arguments**

annotations Methylation dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBSet, or its sample annota-

tions in the form of a data. frame. If this parameter is a dataset, the annotation

information is extracted using the method pheno.

columns Optional; predefined column names (in the form of a character vector) or in-

dices (an integer vector) to consider. All other columns in the annotation table

will be ignored.

columns.pairs Optional; a NAMED vector containing for each column name for which paired

comparisons should be performed (say columnA) the name or index of another column (say columnB) in which same values indicate the same pairing.

columnA should be the name of the value columnB in this vector.

 $\label{lem:mingroup.size} \begin{array}{ll} \mbox{min.group.size} & \mbox{Minimum number of samples in each subgroup. This must be a positive integer.} \\ \mbox{max.group.count} & \mbox{max.group.count} \end{array}$ 

Maxumum number of subgroups defined by a trait. This must be an integer

greater than 1.

### Value

List of traits that define subgroups in the dataset. For each trait, the defined subgroups are represented by a list of integer vectors storing the corresponding sample indices.

### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
str(rnb.sample.groups(rnb.set.example))
```

```
rnb.sample.replicates
```

### **Description**

Identifies sample replicates defined in the given sample annotation table.

## Usage

```
rnb.sample.replicates(rnb.set, replicate.id.col)
```

### **Arguments**

```
rnb.set Methylation dataset as an object of type inheriting RnBSet. replicate.id.col
```

Trait (column name in the sample annotation table) that indicates sample replicates. Replicates should have the same value for this trait, while samples without replicates are expected to have unique values or missing values.

#### Value

List of length of the number of replicates in the dataset. Each element is an integer vector storing the corresponding sample indices.

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

```
rnb.sample.summary.table
```

rnb.sample.summary.table

# Description

Creates a sample summary table from an RnBSet object

## Usage

```
rnb.sample.summary.table(rnbSet)
```

### **Arguments**

rnbSet

RnBSet of interest.

#### Value

a summary table (as data.frame) with the following variables for each sample (rows):

```
sampleName Name of the sample
```

\*\_num (\* can be 'sites' or a region type)

Number of sites or regions with coverage in the sample

\*\_covgMean (RnBiseqSet only)

Mean coverage of sites or regions in the sample

\*\_covgMedian (RnBiseqSet only)

Median coverage of sites or regions in the sample

\*\_covgPerc25 (RnBiseqSet only)

25 percentile of coverage of sites or regions in the sample

\*\_covgPerc75 (RnBiseqSet only)

75 percentile of coverage of sites or regions in the sample

\*\_numCovg5, 10, 30, 60 (RnBiseqSet only)

Number of sites or regions with coverage greater or equal to 5,10,30,60

sites\_numDPval5em2, 1em2, 1em3 (RnBeadSet only)

Number of sites with a detection p-value smaller than 0.05,0.01,0.001

\*\*\_numSitesMean (\*\* is any region type)

Mean number of sites in a region

\*\*\_numSitesMedian

Median number of sites in a region

\*\*\_numSites2, 5, 10, 20

Number of regions with at least 2,5,10,20 sites with valid methylation measurements

rnb.save.annotation 227

# Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

### **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
rnb.sample.summary.table(rnb.set.example)
```

rnb.save.annotation

rnb.save.annotation

## **Description**

Saves the specified region annotation table and its accompanying data structures to a binary file.

### Usage

```
rnb.save.annotation(fname, type, assembly = "hg19")
```

# **Arguments**

fname One-element character vector giving the name of the file to contain the anno-

tation data. If this file already exists, it will be overwritten.

type One-element character vector giving the name of the region annotation.

assembly Genome assembly of interest. See rnb.get.assemblies for the list of sup-

ported genomes.

# Details

This function is used in combination with rnb.load.annotation to enable fast reloading of custom region annotations. If can also be used to save a build-in region annotation (e.g. before overwriting it) but not site or control probe annotations.

# Value

TRUE, invisibly.

# Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

#### See Also

rnb.load.annotation for loading a saved annotation

228 rnb.set.annotation

```
rnb. section. \verb|diffVar.region| \\ \textit{rnb.section.diffVar.region}
```

## **Description**

Adds information for differentially variable regions to the report.

## Usage

```
rnb.section.diffVar.region(
  rnb.set,
  diff.meth,
  report,
  gzTable = FALSE,
  level = 1
)
```

## **Arguments**

rnb.set Object of type RnBSet containing methylation information

diff.meth RnBDiffMeth object. See RnBDiffMeth-class for details.

report Report object to which the content is added

gzTable Flag indicating if tables should be gzipped

level Which level of section should be created. See rnb.add.section.

## Value

The modified report object

## Author(s)

Michael Scherer

# Description

Adds or replaces a region annotation table.

# Usage

```
rnb.set.annotation(type, regions, description = NULL, assembly = "hg19")
```

rnb.set.annotation 229

### **Arguments**

type One-element character vector giving the name of the annotation. If this region type is already available, it will be overwritten for the current session. The type cannot be one of "CpG", "probes450" or "controls450", because these names are reserved for the annotation tables of CpG dinucleotides, and Infinium

methylation and control probes, respectively.

regions BED file defining regions (see *Details*). Alternatively, the value of this param-

eter can be a table of genomic regions in the form of a data.frame, containing at least the following three columns - "Chromosome", "Start" and "End" (notice the upper case). The "chromosome" column must be a character or factor vector that lists chromosome names. The "start" and "end" columns are expected to contain genomic positions as integers. The row names of this

data. frame are used as region identifiers.

description Optional; short description in the form of a non-empty character vector. The

elements in this vector are concatenated without a separator to form the descrip-

tion of the annotation.

assembly Genome assembly of interest. See rnb.get.assemblies for the list of sup-

ported genomes.

#### **Details**

In case the parameter regions specifies an existing BED file, regions are loaded from this file. The number of columns defined must be at least 3. Columns after the sixth one, if present, are dropped. The columns are given the following names: "chromosome", "start", "end", "id", "score" and "strand".

The annotation tables in **RnBeads** focus on chromosomes "chr1", "chr2", ..., "chr2", "chrX" and "chrY". Regions on other chromosomes are ignored. This function also recognizes the convention of chromosome names such as "1", adopted, for example, by Ensembl. Apart from this, the region definition table is not examined in details by this function; therefore, regions located on unsupported chromosomes or having invalid (e.g. negative) genomic coordinates are simply not mapped to any sites or probes.

#### Value

Invisibly, TRUE if an existing annotation was replaced and FALSE otherwise.

### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

### See Also

rnb.get.annotation for extracting annotation; rnb.region.types for all loaded region types in a genome assembly

### **Examples**

```
my.regions <- data.frame(
    chromosome = c("chr1", "chr1"),
    start = c(49242278L, 49242372L),
    end = c(49242590L, 49242810L),
    rownames = c("BEND5E1", "CpG:38"))</pre>
```

```
txt <- "First exon of the BEND5 gene and an overlapping CpG island."
rnb.set.annotation("my regions", my.regions, txt)</pre>
```

## Description

wrapper for rnb.set.annotation to accept the region format as output by annotation(rnb.set). Additionally, CpG statistics are added to the annotation.

## Usage

```
rnb.set.annotation.and.cpg.stats(
  type,
  regions,
  description = NULL,
  assembly = "hg19"
)
```

# Arguments

type, description, assembly

Parameters handled exactly as in rnb.set.annotation

regions

a data.frame handled similarly as by rnb.set.annotation with the exception that the genomic location columns should be specified using upper case first letters

### Value

Invisibly, TRUE if an existing annotation was replaced and FALSE otherwise.

## Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

### See Also

```
rnb.set.annotation
```

rnb.show.report 231

rnb.show.report

rnb.show.report

### **Description**

Opens the given HMTL report file in the browser.

### Usage

```
rnb.show.report(report)
```

### **Arguments**

report

Report object to open.

#### Value

None (invisible NULL).

### Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

```
rnb.step.betadistribution
```

rnb.step.betadistribution

## **Description**

Computes the distributions of beta values across various sample groups and adds a corresponding section to the report.

# Usage

```
rnb.step.betadistribution(
  rnb.set,
  report,
  columns = rnb.getOption("exploratory.columns"),
  points.per.group = rnb.getOption("distribution.subsample")
)
```

## **Arguments**

rnb.set HumanMethylation450K dataset as an object of type RnBSet.

report Report to contain the methylation deviation section. This must be an object of

type Report.

columns Optional; predefined column names (in the form of a character vector) or in-

dices (an integer vector) in the sample annotation table. Only these columns are considered for grouping samples and defining profiles. All other columns in

the phenotype table are ignored.

232 rnb.step.cnv

```
points.per.group
```

the targeted number of points (T) per group. Set this to a value < 1 to disable subsampling. More information in the Details section

### Value

The modified report.

### **Details**

If subsampling is enabled (i.e. points.per.group>0), observations per group are subsampled according to the following procedure: Given K groups and numbers of observed beta values per group  $N_1,...,N_K$ , and the target number of points per group T: the total number of points  $N = \sup(N_1,...,N_K)$  is computed Afterwards the proportions  $p_k = N_k/N$  is computed and from each group,  $S_k = p_k/(K^*T)$  observations are randomly selected from all observations belonging to group k.

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

rnb.step.cnv

rnb.step.cnv

## **Description**

Performs copy number calling from the Infinium intenstity data and adds the results to the report

# Usage

```
rnb.step.cnv(rnb.set, report)
```

### **Arguments**

rnb.set An object of type RnBeadRawSet

report Report on quality control to contain the generated sections. This must be an

object of type Report.

### Value

The modified report.

### Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

rnb.write.table 233

	• .		
rnb.	write	table	

rnb.write.table

# Description

Writes a table to a file. Different formats and compression options are available.

# Usage

```
\label{eq:conditional_condition} \textit{rnb.write.table(tt, fname, fpath = """, format = "csv", gz = FALSE, \ldots)}
```

# **Arguments**

tt	Table to be written to file, usually in the form of a matrix or data. frame.
fname	Target file name. If this file already exists, it will be overwritten.
fpath	Target file path. If "" (default value), fname is assumed to contain the absolute path.
format	Target format; one of "csv", "tab" or "txt", denoting comma-separated, tab- separated and default text format, respectively. The last format allows for a user- specified delimiter through an additional parameter sep. See the documentation of write.table for more details.
07	Flag indicating whether the file should be zipped in gz format

gz Flag indicating whether the file should be zipped in gz format.

... Any additional arguments to be passed on to write.table or utils::write.csv.

# Value

The (possibly updated) target file name, invisibly. If gz is TRUE, the string ".gz" will be appended to fname.

# Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

# See Also

```
write.table
```

# **Examples**

```
data(mtcars)
rnb.write.table(mtcars,tempfile(pattern="cars",fileext=".csv"))
```

234 RnBClusterRun-class

rnb.xml2options

rnb.xml2options

### **Description**

Parses and partially validates parameters and RnBeads options from an XML tree.

### Usage

```
rnb.xml2options(fname, return.full.structure = FALSE)
```

# **Arguments**

fname

File name containing the XML analysis option values. The name of the root node in this document must be "rnb.xml".

return.full.structure

if enabled, return the full structure instead of just the option list

#### Value

List of two sublists - "analysis.params" and "options", storing the specified analysis parameters and previous values of the RnBeads options, respectively.

### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

# **Examples**

```
fname <- paste0("extdata/optionProfiles/",profile,".xml")
rnb.xml2options(system.file(fname,package="RnBeads"))</pre>
```

RnBClusterRun-class

RnBClusterRun Class

# Description

A class for configuring and running RnBeads on a scientific compute cluster.

### **Slots**

architecture A ClusterArchitecture object managing the settings for a scientific compute cluster

modules A vector of pipeline modules

module.res.req Stores the resource requirements for each module. A list containing named vectors for the resources

module.num.cores Stores the number of cores for each module

RnBDiffMeth-class 235

#### Methods

setModuleResourceRequirements,RnBClusterRun,character,character-method Sets the resource requirements for the different pipeline modules

setModuleNumCores,RnBClusterRun,integer,character-method Sets the number of cores used by the different pipeline modules

getModuleNumCores,RnBClusterRun-method Gets the number of cores used by the different pipeline modules

run, RnBClusterRun-method Submit the pipeline modules to the cluster

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

RnBDiffMeth-class

RnBDiffMeth Class

### **Description**

A class for storing differential methylation data.

#### **Details**

Contains differential methylation tables (DMT) for multiple comparisons and region types. DMTs can be stored in memory as R objects or on disk

# Slots

- sites List of differential methylation tables on site level (see computeDiffMeth.bin.site for details). Indexed by comparison.
- regions List of lists of differential methylation tables on region levels (see computeDiffMeth.bin.region for details). Indexed by region type on the top level and comparison on the lower level.
- comparisons character vector of all comparisons stored in the objects. Vector indices correspond to indices in the sites and regions list slots.
- region. types character vector of all region types stored in the objects. Vector indices correspond to indices in the regions list slot.
- comparison.grouplabels A character matrix with 2 columns containing group labels of all comparisons in the object
- comparison.info A list containing comparison information for each comparison. See get.comparison.info for details.
- includesSites Logical indicating whether the object contains site-level differential methylation information.
- site.test.method method which was applied to obtain the site-level p-values.
- variability.method method to be used to detect differentially variable sites.
- covg. thres coverage threshold. Important for certain columns of the differential methylation tables.
- disk.dump Flag indicating whether the tables should be stored on disk rather than in the main memory
- disk.path path on the disk for DMTs.Only meaningful if disk.dump is TRUE

#### Methods

destroy, RnBDiffMeth-method remove tables stored to disk from the file system

get.region.types,RnBDiffMeth-method Gets all region types represented in the object as character vector

get.comparisons,RnBDiffMeth-method Gets all comparisons represented in the object as character vector

get.comparison.grouplabels,RnBDiffMeth-method Gets all comparison group names as a matrix

get.covg.thres,RnBDiffMeth-method Gets the coverage threshold employed for obtaining statistics in the differential methylation tables

get.table, RnBDiffMeth-method Gets a differential methylation table

 ${\tt addDiffMethTable}, {\tt RnBDiffMeth-method}\ Adds\ a\ differential\ methylation\ table$ 

reload, RnBDiffMeth-method relink disk dumped tables. Useful if the files are manually copied or if the object is loaded again

save.tables, RnBDiffMeth-method save disk dumped tables as binaries and zip them. Useful if the files are copied or shared.

join.diffMeth Merges two disjoint RnBDiffMeth objects into one

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

RnBeadClustering-class

RnBeadClustering Class

## Description

Storage class for the results of a clustering algorithm applied on an RnBSet dataset.

### **Slots**

dissimilarity Dissimilarity metric used in the form of a one-element character vector.

**dimensionality** Dimensionality of the clustered points in the form of a one-element integer vector.

algorithm Clustering algorithm (and optionally, type) as a character vector of length 1 or 2.

result Resulting object after applying the clustering algorithm on a dataset.

**assignments** Cluster assignments for the samples in the dataset as a matrix. Row names in this matrix are sample identifiers, and each column is dedicated to partitioning into k clusters for a fixed k.

**silhouettes** numeric vector of mean silhouette values for each tested value of k.

### **Methods and Functions**

samples Gets the identifiers of all samples used in the clustering.

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

RnBeadRawSet-class 237

RnBeadRawSet-class RnBeadRawSet-class

# Description

Main class for storing HumanMethylation micorarray data which includes intensity information

# Usage

```
RnBeadRawSet(
  pheno,
  probes,
  Μ,
  U,
  M0 = NULL,
  U0 = NULL
  bead.counts.M = NULL,
  bead.counts.U = NULL,
  p.values = NULL,
  qc = NULL,
  platform = "450k",
  beta.offset = 100,
  summarize.bead.counts = TRUE,
  summarize.regions = TRUE,
 region.types = rnb.region.types.for.analysis(ifelse(platform == "MMBC", "mm10",
    ifelse(target == "probesEPICv2", "hg38", rnb.getOption("assembly")))),
  useff = rnb.getOption("disk.dump.big.matrices"),
  ffcleanup = FALSE
)
```

# **Arguments**

pheno	Phenotypic data.
probes	character vector of Infinium(R) probe identifiers
М	Matrix of intensities for the probes measuring the abundance of methylated molecules
U	Matrix of intensities for the probes measuring the abundance of unmethylated molecules
M0	Matrix of "out-of-band" intensities for the probes measuring the abundance of methylated molecules
U0	Matrix of "out-of-band" intensities for the probes measuring the abundance of unmethylated molecules
bead.counts.M	Matrix of bead counts per probe.
bead.counts.U	Matrix of bead counts per probe.
p.values	Matrix of detection p-values.
qc	
platform	character singleton specifying the microarray platform: "450k" corresponds to HumanMethylation450 microarray, and "27k" stands for HumanMethylation27.

238 RnBeadRawSet-class

beta.offset A regularization constant which is added to the denominator at beta-value cal-

summarize.bead.counts

If TRUE the coverage slot is filled by summarizing the bead.counts.M and bead.counts.U matrices. For type I probes the summarization is done using min operation, while for type II probes the bead counts should be identical in both supplied matrices

summarize.regions

...

region.types A character vector specifying the region types, for which the methylation in-

fromation will be summarized.

useff If TRUE the data matrices will be stored as ff objects

ffcleanup If TRUE and disk dumping has been enabled the data of the input ff objects will

be deleted

### Value

an object of class RnBeadRawSet

### **Slots**

pheno Phenotypic data.

M matrix of intensities for the probes measuring the abundance of methylated molecules.

U matrix of intensities for the probes measuring the abundance of unmethylated molecules.

M0 matrix of "out-of-band" intensities for the probes measuring the abundance of methylated molecules.

U0 matrix of "out-of-band" intensities for the probes measuring the abundance of unmethylated molecules.

bead.counts.M matrix of bead counts per probe.

bead.counts.U matrix of bead counts per probe.

## **Methods and Functions**

samples Gets the identifiers of all samples in the dataset.

M Get the matrix of intensities for the probes measuring the abundance of methylated molecules.

U Get the matrix of intensities for the probes measuring the abundance of unmethylated molecules.

intensities.by.color Get probe intensities in each color channel.

### Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

RnBeads 239

RnBeads

Analysis of genome-scale DNA methylation data with RnBeads

# Description

RnBeads facilitates comprehensive analysis of various types of DNA methylation data at the genome scale. It extends previous approaches for such analysis by high throughput capabilities, as well as presenting results in a comprehensive, highly interpretable fashion.

#### **Details**

The complete analysis can be performed by calling the function rnb.run.analysis.

## Author(s)

Maintainer: Fabian Mueller < team@rnbeads.org>

Authors:

- Yassen Assenov <assenov@gmail.com>
- Christoph Bock <cbock@cemm.at>
- Pavlo Lutsik <p.lutsik@dkfz.de>
- Michael Scherer <mscherer@mpi-inf.mpg.de>

### References

Yassen Assenov\*, Fabian Mueller\*, Pavlo Lutsik\*, Joern Walter, Thomas Lengauer and Christoph Bock (2014) Compehensive Analysis of DNA Methylation Data with RnBeads, Nature Methods, 11(11):1138-1140.

RnBeads.data

RnBeads Annotation Tables

# Description

RnBeads uses sets of annotation tables and mappings (from regions to sites) for each of the supported genomes. The structures for one assembly are stored in a separate dedicated annotation package. The following annotation packages are available in Bioconductor:

RnBeads.hg38 for "hg38" RnBeads.hg19 for "hg19" RnBeads.mm10 for "mm10" RnBeads.mm9 for "mm9" RnBeads.rn5 for "rn5" 240 RnBeadSet-class

#### **Format**

list of four elements - "regions", "sites", "controls" and "mappings". These elements are described below.

"regions" list of NULLs; the names of the elements correspond to the built-in region annotation tables. Once the default annotations are loaded, the attribute "builtin" is a logical vector storing, for each region annotation, whether it is the default (built-in) or custom.

"sites" list of NULLs; the names of the elements correspond to the site and probe annotation tables.

"controls" list of NULLs; the names of the elements correspond to the control probe annotation tables. The attribute "sites" is a character vector pointing to the site annotation that encompasses the respective control probes.

"mappings" list of NULLs; the names of the elements correspond to the built-in region annotation tables.

### **Details**

An assembly-specific scaffold is automatically loaded upon initialization of its annotation, that is, by the first valid call to any of the following functions: rnb.get.chromosomes, rnb.get.annotation, rnb.set.annotation, rnb.get.mapping, rnb.annotation.size. Adding an annotation amounts to attaching its table(s) and mapping structures to the scaffold.

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

RnBeadSet-class

RnBeadSet Class

#### **Description**

Stores the preprocessed information from HumanMethylation experiments

## Usage

RnBeadSet-class 241

#### **Arguments**

pheno Phenotypic data.

probes character vector of Infinium(R) probe identifiers

betas matrix or ff\_matrix of beta values. If probes are missing should contain

Infinium probe identifiers as row names.

p.values matrix or ff\_matrix of detection p-values.

bead.counts ... qc ...

platform character singleton specifying the microarray platform: "450k" corresponds

to HumanMethylation450 microarray, and "27k" stands for HumanMethyla-

tion27.

summarize.regions

...

region.types A character vector specifying the region types, for which the methylation in-

fromation will be summarized.

useff If TRUE the data matrices will be stored as ff objects

#### **Details**

There are multiple ways to create an object of type RnBeadSet:

**Loading from files** Dataset can be loaded from text or binary files. See the function rnb.execute.import for more details.

**Downloading from GEO** See the function rnb.read.geo for details.

Converting from MethyLumiSet ...

#### Value

an object of class RnBeadSet

### **Slots**

pval.sites matrix of detection p-values with the same dimensions as betas, or NULL if the detection p-values are not available.

pval.regions list of methylation matrix objects, one per available region type. Every row in a matrix corresponds to a methylation site, and every column - to a sample.

covg.sites matrix of bead counts per probe with the same dimensions as betas, or NULL if this data are not available.

qc Quality control probe information in the form of a list of two elements - "Cy3" and "Cy5", storing intensities of probes on the green and red channels, respectively. This slot's value is NULL if no control probe information is available.

### **Methods and Functions**

samples Gets the identifiers of all samples in the dataset.

pheno Gets the phenotypic and processing data of the dataset.

meth Gets the matrix of methylation beta-values of the dataset.

dpval Gets the matrix of detection p-values of the dataset.

242 RnBiseqSet-class

```
covg Gets the matrix of bead counts of the dataset.
qc Gets the intensities of the quality control probes.
remove.sites Removes probes from the dataset.
remove.samples Removes samples from the dataset.
combine Combines two datasets.
```

### Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

RnBiseqSet-class

RnBiseqSet Class

# Description

A class for storing the DNA methylation and quality information from bisulfite sequencing experiments

## Usage

```
RnBiseqSet(
  pheno,
  sites,
  meth,
  covg = NULL,
  assembly = "hg19",
  target = "CpG",
  summarize.regions = TRUE,
  region.types = rnb.region.types.for.analysis(assembly),
  useff = rnb.getOption("disk.dump.big.matrices"),
  usebigff = rnb.getOption("disk.dump.bigff"),
  verbose = FALSE
)
```

# Arguments

pheno	phenotypic data.
sites	CpG site definition, as a data.frame with 3 variables: chromosome (of type character), position (integer) and strand (character, one of "+", "-" or " $\star$ "
meth	summarized methylation calls as a matrix or ff_matrix
covg	read coverage information as a matrix or ff_matrix
assembly	the genome assembly
target	target DNA methylation features (CpG sites)
summarize.regio	ons
region.types	region annotations for which the methylation data should be summarized
useff	flag specifying whether the ff functionality should be used
usebigff	flag specifying whether the extended ff functionality should be used (large matrix support for ff)
verbose	flag specifying whether the diagnostic messages should be written to the console or to the RnBeads logger, if the latter is initialized

RnBSet-class 243

#### **Details**

**TBA** 

#### Value

an object of class RnBiseqSet

#### **Slots**

status Normalization status.

#### **Methods and Functions**

combine Combines two datasets.

#### Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

RnBSet-class

RnBSet Class

### **Description**

Basic class for storing DNA methylation and experimental quality information

#### **Details**

It is a virtual class and objects of type RnBSet should not be instantiated. Instead, the child classes are used: RnBeadRawSet and RnBeadSet for Infinium HumanMethylation and RnBiseqSet for bisulfite sequencing data

#### **Slots**

pheno Sample annotations (phenotypic and processing data) in the form of a data. frame.

sites A matrix object storing the identifiers of the methylation sites for which the methylation information is present

meth.sites matrix of methylation values. Every row corresponds to a methylation site, and every column - to a sample.

covg.sites matrix of coverage values. Every row corresponds to a methylation site, and every column - to a sample.

regions list of all identifiers of methylation sites for which methylation information is available.

meth.regions list of methylation matrix objects, one per available region type. Every row in a matrix corresponds to a methylation site, and every column - to a sample.

covg.regions list of coverage matrix objects, one per available region type. Every row corresponds to a region, and every column - to a sample.

status list with meta-information about the object.

assembly character vector of length one, specifying the genome assembly which the object is linked to, e.g. "hg19".

244 rowOneSampleTP

target character vector of length one, specifying the feature class: "CpG" for sequencing data, "probes450" and "probes27" for HumanMethylation450 and HumanMethylation27 microarrays respectively.

inferred.covariates list with covariate information. Can contain elements "sva" and "cell.types".

version Package version in which the dataset was created.

imputed Flag indicating if methylation matrix has been imputed.

#### **Methods and Functions**

```
pheno Gets the phenotypic and processing data of the dataset.
```

samples Gets the identifiers of all samples in the dataset.

summarized.regions Gets the genomic annotations for which methylation data is present.

meth Gets a matrix of methylation values in the dataset.

mval Gets a matrix of M values in the dataset.

covg Gets the matrix of coverage values of the dataset.

remove.sites Removes sites from the dataset.

remove.samples Removes samples from the dataset.

addPheno, RnBSet-method Add sample annotation to the dataset.

combine Combines two datasets.

regionMapping, RnBSet-method Retrieve the sites mapping to a given region type

rnb. sample. summary. table Creates a sample summary table from an RnBSet object.

isImputed, RnBSet-method Getter for the imputation slot.

#### Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

rowOneSampleTP

rowOneSampleTP

#### Description

performs a two-sided t-test for paired samples on each row of a matrix X with the indices inds.1 vs indices inds.g2 as group assignments.

## Usage

```
rowOneSampleTP(X, mu = 0, alternative = "two.sided")
```

## **Arguments**

X Matrix on which the test is performed for every row

mu The mean that is tested against

alternative Testing alternative. Must be one of "two.sided" (default), "less", "greater" or

"all". in case of "all" a data frome with corresping alternative variables is re-

turned. Otherwise the result is a vector.

rowPairedTP 245

### Value

vector (or data.frame if alternative=="all") of p-values from a paired t-test

### Note

Requires matrixStats package

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

# **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
meth.mat <- meth(rnb.set.example)
p.vals <- rowOneSampleTP(meth.mat,mu=0,alternative="greater")</pre>
```

row		

rowPairedTP

# **Description**

performs a two-sided t-test for paired samples on each row of a matrix X with the indices inds.1 vs indices inds.g2 as group assignments.

# Usage

```
rowPairedTP(X, inds.g1, inds.g2 = -inds.g1, alternative = "two.sided")
```

## **Arguments**

Χ	Matrix on which the test is performed for every row
inds.g1	column indices of group 1 members. length(inds.g1)==length(inds.g2) has to hold true.
inds.g2	column indices of group 2 members. length(inds.g1)==length(inds.g2) has to hold true.
alternative	Testing alternative. Must be one of "two.sided" (default), "less", "greater" or "all". in case of "all" a data frome with corresping alternative variables is returned. Otherwise the result is a vector.

# Value

vector (or data.frame if alternative=="all") of p-values from a paired t-test

## Note

Requires matrixStats package

246 rowWelchP

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

rowWelchP rowWelchP

### **Description**

performs a two-sided Welch's t-test (unequal variances, unequal sample sizes) on each row of a matrix X with the indices inds.1 vs indices inds.g2 as group assignments.

# Usage

```
rowWelchP(
   X,
   inds.g1,
   inds.g2 = -inds.g1,
   na.rm = FALSE,
   alternative = "two.sided"
)
```

# Arguments

Matrix on which the test is performed for every row
 inds.g1 column indices of group 1 members
 inds.g2 column indices of group 2 members
 na.rm Should NAs be removed (logical)
 alternative Testing alternative. Must be one of "two.sided" (default), "less", "greater" or "all". in case of "all" a data frome with corresping alternative variables is returned. Otherwise the result is a vector.

### Value

vector (or data.frame if alternative=="all") of p-values resulting from the Welch's t-test

#### Note

Requires matrixStats package

# Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

## **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
meth.mat <- meth(rnb.set.example)
sample.groups <- rnb.sample.groups(rnb.set.example)[[1]]
p.vals <- rowWelchP(meth.mat,sample.groups[[1]],sample.groups[[2]])</pre>
```

```
run, RnBClusterRun-method
```

run-methods

## Description

Runs the analysis by submitting jobs for each module to the compute cluster

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBClusterRun'
run(
  object,
  analysis.id,
  config.xml,
  split.differential = TRUE,
  dry.run = FALSE,
  long.cmd.thres = 1024L,
  queue = NULL
)
```

### Arguments

```
object RnBClusterRun object
analysis.id analysis id. used for naming submitted jobs and log files
config.xml XML file specifying the analysis options and parameter settings
split.differential
flag indicating whether to split the differential methylation module into seperate
jobs according to sample annotation column and region type.

dry.run Prevent the actual job submission. Rather only write to a shell script file
long.cmd.thres
commands that are longer than this number will be encapsulated in shell scripts
rather than being submitted as direct command
queue The name of the queue the jobs are going to be submitted to
```

## Value

Nothing of importance

# Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

# **Examples**

```
#specify the xml file for your analysis
xml.file <- "MY_ANALYSIS_SETTINGS.XML"
#set the cluster architecture specific to your environment
arch <- new("ClusterArchitectureSGE")
rnb.cr <- new("RnBClusterRun",arch)
#set up the cluster so that 32GB of memory are required (SGE resource is called "mem_free")</pre>
```

```
rnb.cr <- setModuleResourceRequirements(rnb.cr,c(mem_free="32G"),"all")
#set up the cluster to use 4 cores on each node for all modules
rnb.cr <- setModuleNumCores(rnb.cr,4L,"all")
#set up the cluster to use 2 cores for the exploratory analysis module
rnb.cr <- setModuleNumCores(rnb.cr,2L,"exploratory")
#run the actual analysis (remove dry.run=TRUE, to really submit the jobs)
run(rnb.cr, "rnbeads_analysis", xml.file, dry.run=TRUE)</pre>
```

run.cross.validation run.cross.validation

### **Description**

This function performs 10-fold cross validation to estimate the performance of a newly trained predictor. If parallel.isEnabled(), the function perfoms cross validation in parallel. The function adds a table to the specified report containing the result of the 10-fold cross validation.

### Usage

```
run.cross.validation(rnbSet, report, alpha = 0.8)
```

## **Arguments**

rnbSet a RnBSet object containing the methylation info and ages on which the new

predictor should be trained

report report to which the table should be added

alpha alpha parameter used in the elastic net regression

# Value

modified report object

## Author(s)

Michael Scherer

```
sample {\tt CovgApply}, {\tt RnBSet-method} \\ sample {\tt CovgApply-methods}
```

## **Description**

Applies a function over the coverage values for all samples in an RnBSet using a low memory footprint.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
sampleCovgApply(object, fn, type = "sites", ...)
```

### **Arguments**

object object inheriting from RnBSet

fn function to be applied

type character singleton. Specify "sites" (default) or a region type over which the

function is applied

... arguments passed on to the function

### Value

```
Result analogous to apply(covg(rnbSet, type), 2, FUN=FUN)
```

#### See Also

covg Retrieving the matrix of coverage values

```
sample \verb|MethApply|, \verb|RnBSet-method| \\ sample MethApply-methods
```

### **Description**

Applies a function over the methylation values for all samples in an RnBSet using a low memory footprint.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
sampleMethApply(object, fn, type = "sites", ...)
```

# **Arguments**

object object inheriting from RnBSet

fn function to be applied

type character singleton. Specify "sites" (default) or a region type over which the

function is applied

... arguments passed on to the function

### Value

Result analogous to apply(meth(rnbSet, type), 2, FUN=FUN)

# See Also

meth Retrieving the matrix of methylation values

250 save.rnb.diffmeth

```
{\tt samples,RnBSet-method} \ \ \textit{samples-methods}
```

## Description

Extracts sample identifiers

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
samples(object)
## S4 method for signature 'RnBeadClustering'
samples(object)
```

# **Arguments**

object

Dataset of interest.

### **Details**

The column of the sample annotation table which contains identifiers is globally controlled via the "identifiers.column" option. In case the latter is NULL column names of the matrix returned by the meth method are treated as sample identifiers. In case the latter are also missing, a character vector with sample numbers is returned.

# Value

character vector of sample identifiers.

# **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
samples(rnb.set.example)
```

save.rnb.diffmeth

save.rnb.diffmeth

# Description

```
save an RnBDiffMeth object to disk
```

# Usage

```
save.rnb.diffmeth(object, path)
```

save.rnb.set 251

# **Arguments**

object RnBDiffMeth object

path on the disk to save to.

# Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

save.rnb.set

save.rnb.set

# Description

Consistent saving of an RnBSet objects with large matrices of type ff.

# Usage

```
save.rnb.set(object, path, archive = TRUE)
```

## **Arguments**

object RnBSet-inheriting object.

path the name of the output file (or directory if archive is FALSE) without an ex-

tension. If only the file name is given the object will be saved in the current

working directory.

archive if TRUE (default value) the output is a ZIP-file.

# **Details**

The saved object can be reloaded with the load.rnb.set function.

# Value

invisibly, the full path to the ZIP file (if archive is TRUE), or to the output directory (otherwise)

## Author(s)

Pavlo Lutsik

252 set.covariates.ct

```
save.\, tables, RnBDiffMeth-method \\ save.tables-methods
```

## **Description**

save the disk dumped tables to an ff archive for later reloading

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBDiffMeth'
save.tables(object, file)
```

# **Arguments**

```
object RnBDiffMeth object file path on the disk to save to.
```

### Value

success

### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

## **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
pcols <- c("Sample_Group","Treatment")
tdir <- tempfile()
dm <- rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth(rnb.set.example,pcols,disk.dump=TRUE,disk.dump.dir=tdir)
save.tables(dm,tempfile())</pre>
```

```
set.covariates.ct set.covariates.ct
```

### **Description**

Adds the results of cell type estimation to an RnBSet

### Usage

```
set.covariates.ct(rnb.set, ct.obj)
```

# **Arguments**

```
rnb.set The RnBSet object to which the results should be added
```

 $\verb| ct.obj| An object of class CellTypeInferenceResult returned by \verb| rnb.execute.ct.estimation.| \\$ 

set.covariates.sva 253

#### Value

The modified RnBSet.

set.covariates.sva

set.covariates.sva

## Description

Adds the results of Surrogate Variable Analysis (SVA) to an RnBSet

#### Usage

```
set.covariates.sva(rnb.set, sva.obj)
```

#### **Arguments**

rnb.set The RnBSet object to which the results should be added

sva.obj An object of class SvaResult as returned by rnb.execute.sva.

## Value

The modified RnBSet. Note that the association information will not be stored.

# Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

## **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
logger.start(fname=NA)
sva.obj <- rnb.execute.sva(rnb.set.example,c("Sample_Group","Treatment"),numSVmethod="be")
sva.obj$sva.performed
sva.obj$num.components
rnb.set.mod <- set.covariates.sva(rnb.set.example, sva.obj)
has.covariates.sva(rnb.set.example,"Sample_Group")
has.covariates.sva(rnb.set.mod,"Sample_Group")</pre>
```

 $set Executable\,, \verb|ClusterArchitecture|, character|, character|,$ 

## Description

Tells the cluster architecture about an executable that can be submitted as job

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'ClusterArchitecture, character, character'
setExecutable(object, exec.name, exec.loc)
```

#### **Arguments**

object ClusterArchitecture object

exec.name A name/identifier that will be associated with the given executable

exec.loc The executable's location

#### Value

The modified object

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

 $set {\it Module Num Cores}, {\it RnBCluster Run, integer, character-method} \\ set {\it Module Num Cores-methods}$ 

## Description

Specifies the number of cores used by the different pipeline modules

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBClusterRun,integer,character'
setModuleNumCores(object, num.cores, modules = "all")
```

## **Arguments**

object RnBClusterRun object

num. cores an integer specifying the number of cores to be used

modules vector of applicable pipeline modules. Can be "all" to specify all modules

#### Value

The modified object

## Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

 $set Module Resource Requirements, RnBCluster Run, character, character-method \\ set Module Resource Requirements-methods$ 

#### **Description**

Specifies resource requirements for the different pipeline modules

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBClusterRun,character,character'
setModuleResourceRequirements(object, resources, modules = "all")
```

## **Arguments**

object RnBClusterRun object

resources A NAMED character vector containing the resource reuirements as value and

the resource name as name

modules vector of applicable pipeline modules. Can be "all" to specify all modules

## Value

The modified object

#### Author(s)

Fabian Mueller

sites, RnBSet-method sites-methods

## Description

Methylation sites object information for which is present in the RnBSet object.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
sites(object)
```

# Arguments

object Dataset of interest.

#### Value

A matrix of type integer describing the sites, information for which is present in the object

## **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
sites(rnb.set.example)
```

```
summarize. \verb|regions|, RnBSet-method| \\ summarize. \verb|regions-methods| \\
```

## Description

Summarize DNA methylation information for which is present in the RnBSet object.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
summarize.regions(
  object,
  region.type,
  aggregation = rnb.getOption("region.aggregation"),
  overwrite = TRUE
)
```

## Arguments

object	Dataset of interest.
region.type	Type of the region annotation for which the summarization will be performed or "strands" for summarizing the methylation values from both strands
aggregation	Operation to summarize the methylation values. Currently supported values are "mean", "median", "min", "max" and "coverage.weighted"
overwrite	If TRUE the existing region-level information for region, type is discarded

#### Value

object of the same class as the supplied one containing the summarized methylation information for the specified region types

## **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
rnb.set.summarized<-summarize.regions(rnb.set.example, "genes", overwrite=TRUE)
head(meth(rnb.set.summarized, type="genes", row.names=TRUE))</pre>
```

```
summarized. \verb|regions|, RnBSet-method| \\ summarized. \verb|regions-methods| \\
```

#### **Description**

Gets the genomic annotations for which methylation data is present in the RnBSet object.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
summarized.regions(object)
```

#### **Arguments**

object

Methylation dataset of interest.

#### Value

character vector listing all genomic annotations summarized in the given dataset. If the dataset contains methylation in sites only, an empty vector is returned.

#### Author(s)

Yassen Assenov

#### See Also

summarize.regions for calculating region-wise methylation in a dataset; rnb.set.annotation for adding or replacing a region annotation table

## **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
summarized.regions(rnb.set.example)
```

```
U,RnBeadRawSet-method U-methods
```

#### **Description**

Extract raw unmethylated probe intensity from an object of RnBeadRawSet class.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBeadRawSet'
U(object, row.names = FALSE)
```

#### **Arguments**

object Dataset of interest.

row. names Flag indicating whether the resulting matrix will be assigned row names

#### Value

matrix of the unmethylated probe intensities

## **Examples**

```
library(RnBeads.hg19)
data(small.example.object)
U.intensity<-U(rnb.set.example)
head(U.intensity)</pre>
```

```
\label{lem:constraint} up date {\tt MethylationSites}, {\tt RnBSet-method} \\ up date {\tt MethylationSites-methods}
```

#### **Description**

Replaces the methylation info with the specified data frame.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
updateMethylationSites(object, meth.data, verbose = FALSE)
```

#### **Arguments**

object Dataset of interest.

contained in object, containing the methylation info that should be associated

with the object.

verbose if TRUE additional diagnostic output is generated

#### Value

The modified dataset. #'

 $\label{local_problem} up date \textit{RegionSummaries}, \textit{RnBSet-method} \\ \textit{updateRegionSummaries}$ 

# Description

Updates the region information present in an RnBSet by invoking summarize.regions on all region types present in the object

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RnBSet'
updateRegionSummaries(object)
```

## Arguments

object Dataset of interest.

#### Value

Sample annotation information available for the dataset in the form of a data. frame.

```
[,BigFfMat,ANY,ANY,ANY-method 
 Extract parts of BigFfMat
```

## Description

Extract parts of BigFfMat

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'BigFfMat,ANY,ANY', x[i, j, drop = TRUE]
```

# Arguments

x	BigFfMat object
i	row indices (integer, logical, character are allowed)
j	column indices (integer, logical, character are allowed)
drop	analogous to generic drop

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} $(-,BigFfMat,ANY,ANY-method) \\ & Replace\ parts\ of\ BigFfMat \end{tabular}$ 

# Description

Replace parts of BigFfMat

# Usage

```
## S4 replacement method for signature 'BigFfMat,ANY,ANY', x[i, j] <- value
```

# Arguments

x	BigFfMat object
i	row indices (integer, logical, character are allowed)
j	column indices (integer, logical, character are allowed)
value	replacement values

# **Index**

```
* datasets
                                                combine.rnb.sets
    accepted, 8
                                                         (combine.rnb.sets,RnBSet,RnBSet-method),
    lump.hg19,85
    lump.hg38,85
                                                combine.rnb.sets,RnBSet,RnBSet-method,
    RnBeads.data, 239
                                                {\tt combine.rnb.sets,RnBSet-method}
[,BigFfMat,ANY,ANY,ANY-method, 259
                                                         (combine.rnb.sets,RnBSet,RnBSet-method),
[<-,BigFfMat,ANY,ANY,ANY-method, 260
                                                         19
                                                combineTestPvalsMeth, 20, 22
accepted, 8
                                                computeDiffTab.default.region, 21
addDiffMethTable
        (addDiffMethTable,RnBDiffMeth-method),computeDiffTab.default.site, 21, 22, 22
                                                computeDiffTab.extended.site, 137, 138
                                                computeDiffTab.extended.site
addDiffMethTable, RnBDiffMeth-method, 8,
                                                         (computeDiffTab.default.site),
        236
                                                         22
addPheno (addPheno, RnBSet-method), 9
                                                computeDiffTab.region
addPheno, RnBSet-method, 9, 244
                                                         (computeDiffTab.default.region),
addRegionSubsegments, 10
annotation (annotation, RnBSet-method),
                                                computeDiffTab.site
                                                         (computeDiffTab.default.site),
annotation, RnBSet-method, 11
                                                         22
apply.iEVORA, 12
                                                covg, 242, 244, 249
as.RnBeadRawSet, 13
                                                covg (covg, RnBSet-method), 25
assembly (assembly, RnBSet-method), 13
                                                covg, RnBSet-method, 25
assembly, RnBSet-method, 13
                                                create.densityScatter, 25
auto.select.rank.cut, 14
                                                create.hex.summary.plot, 27
                                                create.scatter.dens.points, 27
BMIQ, 14
                                                createReport, 28, 117, 129, 173
                                                createReportGgPlot, 30, 118
ClusterArchitecture, 16–18, 53, 55, 56, 66,
                                                createReportPlot, 29, 30, 31, 118, 192-197,
        67, 234, 254
                                                         201–203, 205, 209–211
ClusterArchitecture-class, 16
                                                current (accepted), 8
ClusterArchitectureLSF, 57
ClusterArchitectureLSF-class, 16
                                                data.frame, 103, 106, 107, 125, 229
ClusterArchitectureSGE, 16, 58
                                                data.frame2GRanges, 33
ClusterArchitectureSGE-class, 17
                                                densRanks, 34
ClusterArchitectureSLURM, 59
                                                destroy, 130
ClusterArchitectureSLURM-class, 18
                                                destroy (destroy, RnBSet-method), 35
coercion-methods, 18
                                                destroy, RnBDiffMeth-method, 34, 236
cols.to.rank.region
                                                destroy, RnBeadRawSet-method
        (cols.to.rank.site), 18
                                                         (destroy, RnBSet-method), 35
                                                destroy, RnBeadSet-method
cols.to.rank.site, 18
combine, 242-244
                                                         (destroy, RnBSet-method), 35
combine.diffMeth.objs, 19
                                                destroy, RnBSet-method, 35
```

deviation.plot.beta,35	get.table.ids,51
diffVar, 36	get.variability.method
dim,BigFfMat-method,37	(get.variability.method,RnBDiffMeth-method),
downloadLolaDbs, 37	52
dpval, 241	<pre>get.variability.method,RnBDiffMeth-method,</pre>
dpval (dpval, RnBeadSet-method), 38	52
dpval,RnBeadSet-method,38	getCellTypesFromLolaDb, 52
,	getExecutable
estimateProportionsCP, 38	(getExecutable,ClusterArchitecture,character-me
exportDMRs2regionFile, 40	53
,	<pre>getExecutable,ClusterArchitecture,character-method,</pre>
ff, 251	16, 53
	getExecutable,ClusterArchitecture-method
get.adjustment.variables,41	(getExecutable, ClusterArchitecture, character-me
get.comparison.grouplabels	53
(get.comparison.grouplabels,RnBDiffMe	Eta + method Num Cores
42	(getModuleNumCores,RnBClusterRun-method),
get.comparison.grouplabels,RnBDiffMeth-metho	d, 53
42, 236	
get.comparison.groupsizes	getModuleNumCores,RnBClusterRun-method,
(get.comparison.groupsizes,RnBDiffMet	53, 235
43	
	getNumNaMeth
<pre>get.comparison.groupsizes,RnBDiffMeth-method. 43</pre>	(800114111111111111111111111111111111111
	55
get.comparison.info, 43, 235	getNumNaMeth,RnBSet-method,55
get.comparisons	getSubCmdStr
(get.comparisons,RnBDiffMeth-method),	$({\tt getSubCmdStr,ClusterArchitecture-method}),$
45	55
get.comparisons,RnBDiffMeth-method,45,	<pre>getSubCmdStr,ClusterArchitecture-method,</pre>
236	16, 55
get.covariates.ct,46	getSubCmdTokens
get.covariates.sva,46	$({\tt getSubCmdTokens,ClusterArchitecture-method}),$
get.covg.thres	56
(get.covg.thres,RnBDiffMeth-method),	<pre>getSubCmdTokens,ClusterArchitecture-method,</pre>
47	16, 56
get.covg.thres,RnBDiffMeth-method,47,	<pre>getSubCmdTokens,ClusterArchitectureLSF-method,</pre>
236	17, 57
get.cpg.stats,48	<pre>getSubCmdTokens,ClusterArchitectureSGE-method,</pre>
get.files, 48, <i>118</i>	17, 18, 58
get.region.types	<pre>getSubCmdTokens,ClusterArchitectureSLURM-method,</pre>
(get.region.types,RnBDiffMeth-method)	, 59
49	getTargetFromLolaDb, 60, 81-83
get.region.types,RnBDiffMeth-method,	ggplot, 192–196, 199, 202, 203, 208, 210
49, 236	GRanges, <i>167</i>
get.site.test.method	GRangesList, 167
	<b>gpe</b> bdycut.filter.matrix, 61, 61, 62, 146
50	greedycut.get.statistics, 61, 146
get.site.test.method,RnBDiffMeth-method,	greedycut.get.submatrix, 61, 62
50	61 ccaycut.gct. Submatt 11, 01, 02
get.table	has.covariates.ct, 63
(get.table,RnBDiffMeth-method),	has.covariates.sva, 63
(get. table, kilbbit theth-lifethod),	hasCovg (hasCovg, RnBSet-method), 64
get.table,RnBDiffMeth-method, 50, 236	
get. table, nibbli i Metii-liletiiou, JV, 430	hasCovg, RnBSet-method, 64

includes.sites	logger.completed(logger.start),78
$({\tt includes.sites}, {\tt RnBDiffMeth-method}),$	logger.error(logger.status),79
65	logger.getfiles,76
includes.sites,RnBDiffMeth-method,65	logger.info(logger.status),79
infos (accepted), 8	logger.isinitialized, 76, 77, 79
initialize, ClusterArchitecture-method,	logger.machine.name,77
65	logger.start, 76, 77, 78, 79, 177
initialize, ClusterArchitectureLSF-method,	logger.status, 79
66	logger.validate.file,80
initialize,ClusterArchitectureSGE-method,	logger.warning (logger.status), 79
66	lolaBarPlot, 80
<pre>initialize,ClusterArchitectureSLURM-method, 67</pre>	lolaBoxPlotPerTarget, 82 lolaVolcanoPlot, 83
initialize, Report-method	lump. hg19, 85
(Report-class), 117	lump.hg38, 85
initialize, ReportGgPlot-method	Tulip. 11g56, 65
(ReportGgPlot-class), 118	M, 238
initialize, ReportPlot-method	M (M, RnBeadRawSet-method), 86
(ReportPlot-class), 118	M,RnBeadRawSet-method, 86
initialize, RnBClusterRun-method, 67	mask.sites.meth
initialize, RnBDiffMeth-method, 68	(mask.sites.meth,RnBSet-method)
initialize, RnBeadClustering-method	86
(RnBeadClustering-class), 236	mask.sites.meth,RnBSet-method,86
initialize, RnBeadRawSet-method	matrix, 125
(RnBeadRawSet-class), 237	mergeSamples
initialize, RnBeadSet-method	(mergeSamples,RnBSet-method),
(RnBeadSet-class), 240	87
initialize, RnBiseqSet-method	mergeSamples,RnBSet-method,87
(RnBiseqSet-class), 242	meth, 89, 90, 241, 244, 249
intensities.by.color, 68, 238	meth (meth, RnBSet-method), 88
IRanges, <i>170</i>	meth, RnBSet-method, 88
is.valid(is.valid,RnBDiffMeth-method),	methylumIDAT, <i>107</i> , <i>108</i>
69	MethyLumiSet, 18, 106, 107, 149, 153
is.valid,RnBDiffMeth-method,69	mval, 88, 244
<pre>isImputed(isImputed,RnBSet-method),70</pre>	mval (mval, RnBSet-method), 89
isImputed, RnBSet-method, 70, 244	mval, RnBSet-method, 89
isoMDS, <i>142</i>	
its documentation, 197	nsites(nsites,RnBSet-method),90
	${\sf nsites}$ , ${\sf RnBSet-method}$ , ${\sf 90}$
join.diffMeth, 236	
join.diffMeth	off, 117, 118, 222
(join.diffMeth,RnBDiffMeth,RnBDiffMe	
71	off, Report-method, 90
join.diffMeth,RnBDiffMeth,RnBDiffMeth-method	
71	(off,Report-method), 90
1:	off,ReportPlot-method
limmaP, 72	(off,Report-method), $90$
load.region.subsegment.annotation, 73	01
load.rnb.diffmeth, 73	parallel.getNumWorkers, 91
load.rnb.set, 74, 251	parallel.isEnabled, 92
loadLolaDbs, 52, 54, 60, 74, 81, 82, 84, 98, 99	parallel teardown 03
logger.argument, 75	parallel.teardown, 93
logger.close (logger.start), 78	pdf, <i>32</i>

performGoEnrichment.diffMeth, 93	remove.sites,RnBeadRawSet-method
performGOenrichment.diffMeth.entrez,	<pre>(remove.sites,RnBSet-method),</pre>
95	116
performGOEnrichment.diffVar,96	remove.sites,RnBeadSet-method
performLolaEnrichment.diffMeth, 97, 99	<pre>(remove.sites,RnBSet-method),</pre>
performLolaEnrichment.diffVar,98	116
pheno, 204, 225, 241, 244	remove.sites,RnBSet-method,116
pheno (pheno, RnBSet-method), 100	Report, 30–32, 119–125, 131, 143, 169, 171,
pheno, RnBSet-method, 100	204, 231, 232
prcomp, <i>142</i>	Report-class, 117
prepareSOFTfileForGEO, 100	ReportGgPlot-class, 118
previous (accepted), 8	ReportPlot, 48, 118, 119, 189, 192-197, 201-204, 209-211
qc, 242	ReportPlot-class, 118
qc (qc,RnBeadSet-method), 102	rnb.add.figure, <i>117</i> ,119, <i>131</i>
qc, RnBeadSet-method, 102	rnb.add.list, <i>117</i> ,120
	rnb.add.paragraph, <i>117</i> ,121
read.bed.files, 102, 149	rnb.add.reference, <i>117</i> , 122, <i>171</i>
read.data.dir, 104, <i>149</i>	rnb.add.section, <i>117</i> ,122
read.GS.report, 105, 149	rnb.add.table, <i>117</i> , 123, <i>125</i>
read.idat.files, 106, <i>149</i>	rnb.add.tables, <i>117</i> , <i>119</i> , <i>124</i> , 124
read.idat.files2, 107	rnb.annotation.size, 125, 240
read.sample.annotation, 108	rnb.annotation2data.frame, 126
read.single.bed, 109	<pre>rnb.bed.from.segmentation, 127</pre>
refFreeEWASP, 110	rnb.beta2mval, <i>72</i> , <i>89</i> , 127
regionMapping	<pre>rnb.boxplot.from.segmentation, 128</pre>
(regionMapping,RnBSet-method),	rnb.build.index, 129
111	<pre>rnb.call.destructor, 130</pre>
regionMapping, RnBSet-method, 111, 244	rnb.color.legends, 130
regions (regions, RnBSet-method), 112	rnb.combine.arrays, 131
regions, RnBSet-method, 112	<pre>rnb.combine.seq, 132</pre>
reload (reload, RnBDiffMeth-method), 113	<pre>rnb.execute.age.prediction, 133</pre>
reload, RnBDiffMeth-method, 113, 236	rnb.execute.batch.qc, 134
remove.regions	rnb.execute.batcheffects, 134, 134
<pre>(remove.regions,RnBSet-method),</pre>	rnb.execute.clustering, 135, 136
114	<pre>rnb.execute.clustering.all, 136</pre>
remove.regions, RnBSet-method, 114	<pre>rnb.execute.computeDiffMeth, 40, 137</pre>
remove.samples, 116, 242, 244	<pre>rnb.execute.context.removal, 138</pre>
remove.samples	<pre>rnb.execute.cross.reactive.removal,</pre>
(remove.samples,RnBSet-method),	139
115	<pre>rnb.execute.ct.estimation, 41, 44, 138,</pre>
remove.samples,RnBeadRawSet-method	140, <i>141</i> , <i>197</i> , <i>201</i>
(remove.samples,RnBSet-method),	<pre>rnb.execute.diffVar, 141</pre>
115	rnb.execute.dreduction, 134, 142
remove.samples,RnBeadSet-method	<pre>rnb.execute.export.csv, 143</pre>
(remove.samples,RnBSet-method),	rnb.execute.filter.summary, 144
115	rnb.execute.gender.prediction, 145
remove.samples,RnBSet-method, 115	rnb.execute.genomewide, 145
remove.sites, 115, 242, 244	rnb.execute.greedycut, 146
remove.sites	rnb.execute.high.coverage.removal, 147
<pre>(remove.sites,RnBSet-method),</pre>	rnb.execute.high.dpval.masking, 147
116	rnb.execute.import, 148, 180, 218, 219,

222, 241	<pre>rnb.plot.biseq.coverage.violin, 193</pre>
<pre>rnb.execute.imputation, 149</pre>	rnb.plot.control.barplot, 194
<pre>rnb.execute.low.coverage.masking, 150</pre>	<pre>rnb.plot.control.boxplot, 194, 195</pre>
rnb.execute.lump, <i>85</i> , <i>151</i>	rnb.plot.coverage.thresholds, 196
<pre>rnb.execute.na.removal, 152</pre>	<pre>rnb.plot.ct.heatmap, 197</pre>
<pre>rnb.execute.normalization, 153</pre>	rnb.plot.dreduction, 198
rnb.execute.p00BAH, 154	<pre>rnb.plot.locus.profile, 200</pre>
rnb.execute.quality, 155, 192	<pre>rnb.plot.marker.fstat, 201</pre>
<pre>rnb.execute.segmentation, 156</pre>	<pre>rnb.plot.negative.boxplot, 202</pre>
rnb.execute.sex.prediction, 145, 157	<pre>rnb.plot.num.sites.covg, 203</pre>
<pre>rnb.execute.sex.removal, 158</pre>	<pre>rnb.plot.nv.heatmap, 203</pre>
<pre>rnb.execute.snp.removal, 158</pre>	<pre>rnb.plot.pheno.categories, 204</pre>
rnb.execute.sva, 159	<pre>rnb.plot.region.profile.density, 205</pre>
rnb.execute.tnt, 160	<pre>rnb.plot.region.profiles, 206</pre>
rnb.execute.training, 161	<pre>rnb.plot.region.site.density, 207</pre>
rnb.execute.variability.removal, 162	rnb.plot.sentrix.distribution, 208, 209
rnb.export.all.annotation, 163	<pre>rnb.plot.sentrix.distributions, 208</pre>
rnb.export.annotation, 163	rnb.plot.snp.barplot, 209
rnb.export.to.ewasher, 164	rnb.plot.snp.boxplot, 210
rnb.export.to.trackhub, <i>161</i> , 165	rnb.plot.snp.heatmap, 211
rnb.find.relative.site.coord, 166	rnb.read.geo, <i>149</i> , 212, <i>241</i>
rnb.get.annotation, 126, 167, 213, 214,	rnb.region.types, <i>11</i> , <i>103</i> , <i>111</i> , <i>126</i> , <i>135</i> ,
229, 240	142, 167, 179, 212, 214, 229
rnb.get.assemblies, <i>33</i> , <i>125</i> , <i>163</i> , <i>164</i> , <i>167</i> ,	<pre>rnb.region.types.for.analysis, 213</pre>
168, 168, 170, 175, 179, 213, 214,	rnb.remove.annotation, 214
227, 229	rnb.RnBSet.to.bed, 215
rnb.get.chromosomes, <i>113</i> , <i>126</i> , 168, <i>240</i>	rnb.RnBSet.to.bedGraph, 216
rnb.get.directory, 117, 169	rnb.RnBSet.to.GRangesList, 217
rnb.get.mapping, 170, 240	rnb.run.analysis, <i>130</i> , 218, 220, 222, 224,
rnb.get.reference, <i>122</i> , 170	239
<pre>rnb.get.reliability.matrix, 171</pre>	<pre>rnb.run.differential(rnb.run.import),</pre>
rnb.getOption, 214	221
<pre>rnb.getOption(rnb.options), 178</pre>	rnb.run.dj, 219
rnb.infinium.control.targets, 172	rnb.run.example, 220
rnb.initialize.reports, 29, 130, 173, 218	rnb.run.exploratory, 135, 142
rnb.is.option, 174	<pre>rnb.run.exploratory(rnb.run.import),</pre>
rnb.load.annotation, 174, 176, 227	221
rnb.load.annotation.from.db, 175	rnb.run.import, 221
rnb.load.sitelist, 176	<pre>rnb.run.inference(rnb.run.import), 221</pre>
rnb.message.plot, 177	rnb.run.preprocessing, 144
rnb.mval2beta, 177	<pre>rnb.run.preprocessing(rnb.run.import),</pre>
rnb.options, <i>8</i> , <i>36</i> , <i>75</i> , <i>76</i> , <i>146</i> , <i>148</i> , <i>159</i> ,	221
174, 178	<pre>rnb.run.qc (rnb.run.import), 221</pre>
rnb.options2xml, 187	rnb.run.tnt (rnb.run.import), 221
rnb.performance.profile, 188	rnb.run.xml, 223
rnb.plot.beta.comparison, 188	rnb.sample.groups, <i>184</i> , <i>185</i> , <i>205</i> , 224
<pre>rnb.plot.betadistribution.probeCategories,</pre>	rnb.sample.replicates, 225
189	rnb.sample.summary.table, 226, 244
<pre>rnb.plot.betadistribution.sampleGroups,</pre>	rnb.sample.summary.table,RnBSet-method
190	(rnb.sample.summary.table), 226
<pre>rnb.plot.biseq.coverage, 191</pre>	rnb.save.annotation, 175, 227
<pre>rnb.plot.biseq.coverage.hist, 192</pre>	rnb.section.diffVar.region, 228
	<del>-</del> ·

rnb.set.annotation, <i>167</i> , <i>175</i> , <i>213</i> , 228,	sampleMethApply,RnBSet-method,249
230, 240, 257	samples, 241, 244
rnb.set.annotation.and.cpg.stats, 230	samples (samples, RnBSet-method), 250
rnb.show.report, <i>129</i> , <i>219</i> , <i>222</i> , 231	samples,RnBeadClustering-method
rnb.step.betadistribution, <i>186</i> , <i>190</i> , <i>191</i> ,	(samples, RnBSet-method), 250
231	samples, RnBSet-method, 250
rnb.step.cnv, 232	save.rnb.diffmeth, 250
rnb.write.table, 233	save.rnb.set, 251
rnb.xml2options, 8, 234	save.tables
RnBClusterRun, <i>54</i> , <i>247</i> , <i>254</i> , <i>255</i>	<pre>(save.tables,RnBDiffMeth-method),</pre>
RnBClusterRun-class, 234	252
RnBDiffMeth, 9, 34, 42, 43, 45, 49, 51, 70, 71,	save.tables,RnBDiffMeth-method, 236,
73, 113, 138, 141, 250–252	252
RnBDiffMeth-class, 235	set.covariates.ct, 252
RnBeadClustering, 136	set.covariates.sva, 253
RnBeadClustering-class, 236	setExecutable
RnBeadRawSet, 13, 19, 20, 38, 132, 155, 157,	(setExecutable,ClusterArchitecture,character,ch
194, 196, 210, 232, 243	254
RnBeadRawSet (RnBeadRawSet-class), 237	setExecutable,ClusterArchitecture,character,character-
RnBeadRawSet-class, 237	16, 254
RnBeads, 239	setExecutable,ClusterArchitecture-method
RnBeads modules, 219	(setExecutable, ClusterArchitecture, character, ch
RnBeads Options, 142, 199	254
RnBeads-package (RnBeads), 239	setModuleNumCores
RnBeads.data, 239	(setModuleNumCores,RnBClusterRun,integer,charac
RnBeadSet, 18–20, 38, 105, 131, 132, 134,	254
138, 139, 146, 147, 153, 155, 194,	setModuleNumCores,RnBClusterRun,integer,character-metho
196, 202, 203, 208–212, 243	235, 254
RnBeadSet (RnBeadSet-class), 240	setModuleNumCores,RnBClusterRun-method
RnBeadSet-class, 240	(setModuleNumCores,RnBClusterRun,integer,charac
RnBiseqSet, 18–20, 104, 147, 155, 196, 243	254
RnBiseqSet (RnBiseqSet-class), 242	setModuleResourceRequirements
RnBiseqSet-class, 242	(setModuleResourceRequirements,RnBClusterRun,ch
RnBSet, 10, 19, 35, 55, 111, 133–136,	255
140–145, 148–153, 158, 159, 161,	setModuleResourceRequirements,RnBClusterRun,character,
162, 164, 165, 171, 180, 198, 204,	235, 255
213, 215–220, 222, 224–226, 228,	setModuleResourceRequirements,RnBClusterRun-method
231. 236. 249	(setModuleResourceRequirements,RnBClusterRun,ch
231, 230, 249 RnBSet-class, 243	255
rowOneSampleTP, 244	sites (sites, RnBSet-method), 255
rowPairedTP, 245	
rowWelchP, 246	sites,RnBSet-method, 255 summarize.regions, 143, 257
run (run,RnBClusterRun-method), 247	summarize.regions
run, RnBClusterRun-method, 235, 247	(summarize.regions,RnBSet-method), 256
run.cross.validation,248	
sampleCovgApply	summarize.regions, RnBSet-method, 256
(sampleCovgApply,RnBSet-method),	summarized.regions, 113, 199, 214, 244
248	summarized.regions
sampleCovgApply,RnBSet-method,248	(summarized.regions,RnBSet-method),
sampleMethApply	257
(sampleMethApply,RnBSet-method),	summarized.regions,RnBSet-method,257
249	U, 238
$\Delta \tau J$	0, 230